

PETROLEUM INDUSTRY ORAL HISTORY PROJECT
TRANSCRIPT

INTERVIEWEE: Aubrey Kerr

INTERVIEWER: Betty Cooper

DATE: November 1982 - March 1984

BC: This is Betty Cooper, it's November 11th, 1982 and I'm at the home of Mr. Aubrey Kerr, at 912 - 80th Ave. S.W. in Calgary. Aubrey I'd like to start right at the beginning of your life, where were you born and when and a little bit about your father and mother?

AK: November the 29th, 1915, Orillia, Ont., which is about 80 miles north of Toronto, at home, Lacie St. I think it is. My mother's name was Vida Mabel McCauley and my father's name was Samuel Kerr, no other name. My first name is Samuel, incidentally. I was the elder of two boys. My brother was born several years later, but in Toronto in a hospital, but I was born at home.

BC: Why were you born at home, was there no hospital?

AK: There was a hospital there, but in those days, and I think my grandmother on my mother's side was right there, I think she had a lot to do with it; she was a very important influence in my life.

BC: Your grandmother was with you all the time when you were growing up was she?

AK: Quite a bit, yes. And I'd spend summers there, in Orillia, because she lived in Orillia, continued to live in Orillia. I think I felt closer to her than I did my mother. That's not a very good thing to say but it's true. Just to give you a background on my father's family, he was the youngest of 11. His father in turn, was Samuel Kerr, who lived in Orillia, but had immigrated from Ireland in the 1820's. So here we are

the three of us, my grandfather, my father and myself, spanning over 150 years. It's kind of difficult to comprehend.

#027 BC: It is indeed.

AK: But he came to Perth, which is not far from Ottawa. When we were in Ottawa of course, there was a list of Kerr's this long in the Perth telephone book, so we didn't even start to look for them because there was no use, 120 years later. But apparently he traveled some way or other to Sterling, and somewhere or other, he met his bride to be, Margaret Vandervoort, Dutch United Empire Loyalist. And I think they moved to Peterborough.

BC: What did your grandfather do, how did he make his living?

AK: He didn't. He was kind of kept by his. . .when he got older. What he did in his early days I think, might have been butchering. This comes out on the hides and wool thing, you see. But you see, I didn't know my grandfather, he died in 1907 and I wasn't born until '15 and my grandmother on my father's side, she died I think, a few weeks after. So it's a big generation gap there. In latter years he was a privy inspector. That was his job in the town of Orillia, going around, inspecting privies. It was a kind of a job and he was very, so I'm told, he was quite relaxed and he'd sit out in the sun and he didn't have any real drive to him. But out of the 11 children you see, there was Albert, George, Fred, Frank, that's four, William, five, then there were some sisters, there was Maggie, there was two Maggies, there was . . .let's see, if I had the picture in front of me, I'd know. . .

#053 BC: There wasn't an Annie, there always seem to be an Annie in families of that generation.

AK: I think there might have. . . I think William was married to an Annie. Gussie, that was it, Aunt Gussie, I think. But something that should be on the tape here is that the family portrait is with my son Ernie in Toronto and all the names are on it. So that should be recorded, I'm sorry I can't do it, I used to be able to recite them. You see, the interesting part of the thing was that my mother and my father were the same age as their nephews and nieces, because you see George, the oldest,

was an old, old man when I knew him.

BC: Your father came in what order in the 11?

AK: He was the last, he was the youngest. Oh yes, this is what I'm saying, this 160 some odd years gap and then he kind of married late too, you see.

BC: Of the children, did they. . .you say that the grandfather didn't have a great deal of drive, he was quite happy to just take things as they came, did that come through in the next generation or did they. . .?

AK: yes, there was a terrible mixture and Albert, one of the older brothers, was fairly entrepreneurial and my father was probably the most. He was a gambler. One brother kind of took over the butcher shop, there was a butcher shop on the main street of Orillia, on Mississauga St. and they had a butcher shop in there that they shut down, I guess in the 20's. I always remember going in there and there was nothing, they didn't have it operating but all the hooks and the icebox and everything, and I mean icebox, not refrigerator. And in the back was a hide house and the hide house was the way in which they made their money by going out to the country and buying cow hides and wool and muskrat furs and all kinds of things, even tallow, and bringing it in and salting them down and then shipping them in lots to the tanneries. And this is how my dad got into it, he was right in the midst of it and there was a company formed called the Albert Kerr Co. Ltd. Albert, who was the brother went out to Vancouver and took a less interest in it and he got in with Dumaresq, another company called Kerr and Dumaresq, which was in the timber business, out in Vancouver.

#089 BC: This would be at what time, prior to the First World War?

AK: That was around World War I, yes, around there. He kind of didn't take as much interest, my dad was the one who took hold of the thing and ran it. He had different people that he worked with but he would buy and sell hides in large lots in a hide house in Toronto. We had a large, hide house there on 290 Old Weston Rd.

BC: Did you grow up helping to work with the hides, this sort of thing or did your dad. . .?
.?

AK: I spent some summers there, yes. But yes, I did, and I spent some summers, when I was in Orillia in my youth, I would go out with my cousin, who was not really my cousin, he was like my uncle. He was maybe 10 or 15 years older than I was . . .oh, more than that. But I would go out in this old Model T, which was converted into an old kind of a pick-up truck and we would go out, start off in the dark and come back at dark, drive out to the farms and pick up stuff and bring it back. And then put it in the Orillia hide house and then they would ship out of there to a tannery. But there was some kind of a linkage there. They ran their own business but they fell into financial difficulties.

BC: When was this, would this be in the Depression or. . . ?

AK: Yes, but then they opened. . they went. . .they thought, we'll get the meat market revitalized so they started up on that again.

BC: Would this be the Depression following the First World War or. . .?

AK: It was around '30, '31. And of course, all the time I was going up to Orillia for my summer holidays you see.

BC: You had by this time, moved out of Orillia, when did you move from Orillia?

AK: Yes, I better clear that up. I don't remember any of my time in Orillia. I was told. . you see, my father wasn't well and they went to California, I think it was the latter part of the war and he seemed to get better. . .

BC: What was the matter, was it TB, something like that?

AK: No, I don't know what it was but they went down to California and I guess they were looking at property there too. But they came back; it was all by train then of course, in those days. And of course, you see, my grandmother was looking after me. So I guess he decided that he should move to Toronto and open up down there so we moved, I think it was around 1919 or so.

BC: So you'd be pretty young, you'd just be 4 years old.

AK: Yes. But I remember the house. The first house we moved to was 78 Rosemount and it was right behind the Oakwood Collegiate, where I ultimately attended. I think they bought that house, I'm not sure. It was an old. . of course, in those days it wasn't an old house. Across the street was a fellow named Marmaduke Pearson,

some relation of Lester Pearson. But his obituary was in the paper there not so long ago and I was going to try to find out, but I felt that it was so far back that there'd be no way of linking it. It's funny how names stick with you.

#132 BC: Isn't it, well, Marmaduke is not too. . .

AK: It's not a common name, neither is Aubrey. Incidentally Aubrey was not the right name. There was pressure on to call me Albert, after my rich uncle, who was supposed to be rich. I don't know whether my mother or my dad put their foot down. You see, they were the youngest and my mother had enough spirit and enough spunk that I guess she just put her foot down, so it was Aubrey.

BC: And you didn't get left the family fortune.

AK: Well, there wasn't any to leave. I think I should go back and just explain my mother's background. Her name as I mentioned was McCauley and she was one of two children, there was a Norman McCauley who was, I'm not sure older or younger. Their parents were Adam McCauley and Julia Ann Joll. She had come from England as a child and he had from someplace in England but all that I remember was that they were estranged when I grew up. My grandmother would live in one house, in one part of Orillia and my grandfather lived in the back of the shop. He was a shoemaker and he was a damn good one. He'd get the leather and cut it, but he had a drinking problem and he'd go on binges and I don't know what caused the break-up, maybe that was it. There was never any linkage at all. They were separated, they weren't divorced and I'd go up there and he'd buy me a wagon and give me shin plasters you know. Sorry if I feel a little. . . .

BC: Recalling those things I think, is quite. . .it brings it all back alive again doesn't it, it's quite tremendous. When you went up into Toronto, then you would spend your summers usually, down with your grandmother, was this. . .?

AK: Yes, that was the deal you see. I'd go back because I think my mother wanted to have her freedom. Donald, my younger brother was born in Toronto, I think in 1920.

BC: So perhaps she got rather involved with him so. . .

AK: Well, to some degree yes. That's right. There's a lot of history behind the Jolls and Rayfields???, there's a terrible mixed up bunch of step brothers and half sisters and everything else. But there is a history for the record, there is a history upstairs on the Rayfields and the Strattons. All these names are all mixed up, but there is a history on that. BC: And they were long time Canadians too, they'd come over rather early hadn't they?

AK: Well, I'm not sure when they'd come but my grandmother had come from Bude, which is way down in Cornwall. And my mother and father visited the place in '36 and I don't know whether they found anybody there. But anyway, we lived in this house in Rosemount and you see, there was the first Depression. I don't know, I guess my dad seemed to do all right. Then we moved over to a house on Nina Ave.

BC: What year would that be?

AK: It was around '22, '23.

BC: So you'd have started school or were about to start school.

AK: Oh, I was going to school then. I was going to school.

BC: what school did you go to?

AK: The first school I went to was McMurrich, and it was over near Tyrrell Ave. and the other street it was on, I can't remember. But it was a large brick school. Then moved to Nina in '22, '23.

#195 BC: Did you have to change schools?

AK: Yes. 39 Nina, but we rented that house. It's a small white house, it's still there. I think the. . . no, the Rosemount house has been demolished because it was the back of the schoolyard and I think they came right out to the street. It was only just the back. Nina was very close to Hillcrest Public School and I attended that. It was an old brownstone building, just a couple of blocks away.

BC: All your education of course, was city schools, so you would have. . .was the school a pretty big school?

AK: It was a medium sized school. McMurrich was fairly big.

BC: Did you find it awkward changing schools at that age, or do you remember?

AK: No, I did well at school, I got good marks. Head of the class in some cases. I think this business of my writing now was there, it was latent. I was good at writing letters and good in literature and English but my maths were. . . well, they weren't bad, but it depended who I had as a teacher. Well, later on I'll get to that. They we bought a house on Turner Rd., 24 Turner Rd.

BC: How long after you'd been at Nina?

AK: That was about '25 or thereabouts, 1925. It was a house owned by a Mr. Maltby, a druggist. He'd built it kind of. . . you might say custom built, with a big sunroom and there was a lot of cut stone on the front of it and the driveway and kind of a walkway. There was a breakfast room, it was called a breakfast room and that's what it was and we ate breakfast there. The kitchen wasn't suitable for eating in, although my. . . but my grandmother loved. . .she martyred herself when she came to the house, she was kind of a martyr and she'd eat in the kitchen, then we had the proper formal dining room and then a living room and this rug was in the living room.

BC: My goodness, it's done well. Because it's a Persian rug so it. . .

AK: Well, it was part of the money that my dad made. There's a picture upstairs, that's part of it too. So in the 20's, we were doing pretty good.

BC: Was he still in hides or was he in other things too?

AK: Oh yes. Sure and he was wheeling and dealing and then the Depression came along and things got really bad. But he just kept bouncing you know, he'd try to bounce. We didn't have much but we had this house and it seemed that we always had something. We never . . .compared to other people, I never felt - it's a terrible thing to say, but I never felt anything, never felt anything.

#248 BC: Well probably your parents were very careful to see you didn't?

AK: Well, I could see the affects of it, because they used to have their fights over money and fighting over this and that. My dad belonged to a Golf Club out in Oakville and then of course. . .there's some of that stuff on the other tape. . but

me and my brother fighting, I guess we used to fight a lot. I guess that's right because Ernie could tell.

BC: I think that's part of family isn't it.

AK: yes it is. And my dad had a bad temper, he'd get very mad, rasing hell and all that stuff. Of course, all along, there was this business of getting an education.

BC: Was your father or your mother the one that felt that you must have a good education?

AK: Oh it was my mother. You know, go down to the hide house and work there sort of thing. And I did. I guess I should finish up about the school, Hillcrest and when we moved to Turner Rd. well then, I went back to McMurrich because it was very close, it was just around the corner and that's where I met Ernie Turner you see.

BC: Had you known him when you were first there?

AK: No. Because he'd never come over to Nina. No, they lived somewhere else. So I met him as a kind of school chum. I'd walk over to McMurrich. And then of course, I passed into high school and then I went to Oakwood, which is a collegiate institute behind where I lived.

BC: And that was a high school, it was called a collegiate institute?

AK: It was called a collegiate institute, Oakwood.

BC: Like the Central Collegiate Institute in . . .

AK: Same thing, they didn't call them high schools.

BC: This would be the academic school?

AK: Oh yes. But there was the Ryerson, there were the equivalent of SAIT in Toronto.

BC: Ryerson then, was the equivalent of a technical high school at that time.

AK: Something like SAIT. Oh yes, and it was looked down upon to go to those places, you were kind of a loser if you couldn't make it. But during the Depression there was a lot of problems around the school. I remember, I think there was one teacher committed suicide I believe. I didn't mention about my mother's background. She took what is called normal school back. . .and she was very young when she started teaching, I think she was only about 17 and she taught in Orillia. She was a not a very tall person but she took control and she took command. She had to

control kids that were bigger than she was and she learned discipline very fast and she was regarded as a very good teacher. Actually when we moved to Toronto- it was after the flu of course - I don't know how we survived that flu epidemic but we did.

#304 BC: Did you have the flu?

AK: I don't remember. I don't think any of us did. But, she went out and she did substitute teaching.

BC: They'd be very short of teachers because of the depletion of the teachers from the war.

AK: The war and everything else. So she was very strict about learning and she'd kind of watch my teaching. So she was the one that really kept pushing me along.

BC: Did she want you to be a teacher?

AK: Not that I know. One of the first things that I thought I might like to be is an astronomer. I was fascinated with The Book of Knowledge, she bought me The Book of Knowledge. You'd think that would help but there were some articles in there about how long it would take an express train to travel from. . . because all you could think in terms was the express train, to the moon and to Saturn and how many years it would take for a train to travel. It always intrigued me but mathematics was the big thing in astronomy.

BC: There you came up against that mathematical problem.

AK: Yes. And then there was some interest in aircraft, back in '30, '31, this fellow was building model aircraft and then I remember building a crystal set. I thought that was great, but I wasn't handy with my hands.

BC: Were you into sports very much in school?

AK: No. I joined the cadet corps. We had to wear those red tunics, they were brilliant red, an offcast of the Boer War.

BC: They had cadets in the high school?

AK: In the public school, yes, you bet. I remember one day they played this record and it was on one of the squeaky old gramophone, it was the 25th Anniversary of King

George V and Queen Mary sending greetings to the Empire. I don't know where that record would be but it was at the school, you see, we were all assembled and we had to listen to it. Of course, in the school there was God Save the King and prayers and Bible reading and all that stuff, which was all right I guess. But with the teachers, there were two teachers, well there are three teachers that stood out very, very sharply in my career. One was the Manual Training teacher, Mr. Webb.

#355 BC: You had to take Manual Training in a high school or was this the elementary level?

AK: Oh yes. And the crazy part of it was, I was taking - when I moved to Turner Rd. I had to come back to Hillcrest to take the Manual Training course because they didn't have it at McMurrich. So I went back to my old school for Manual Training. This fellow was an English craftsman and he was a tyrant and he was good. But you see, Ernie Turner could go right along and he made stuff and he made stuff like a whiz. I remember trying to make - I think the only thing I really made was some kind of board with a little design in it. But I had no interest at all and I'd fiddle you see and of course, he'd watch me and he'd come around and discipline me you see. But I'll never forget the big glue pots. There was a glue pot there and it was always hot, it was on kind of a hot plate you know and it was there all the time and that's what you used to glue up your wood.

End of tape.

Tape 1 Side 2

AK: We're over on side 2 eh, okay. So Webb - one of the things I had to try to make was a boat and you'd have these layers of wood you see, and then you'd glue them together and then you'd have to. . . .

BC: Not a real boat, a model surely?

AK: Oh yes, just a little model. And I jacked around with that, I never finished it. The

other person that was. . .

BC: How was Mr. Webb influential?

AK: Well, he just wasn't so much influential but I remember him very vividly, I can see him in my mind's eye and the others they kind of glare off you know. There was one fellow named Jewett and I think some of this is on the other tape but, he was a Physics professor and I was helping around and I kind of was interested in Chemistry. I kind of liked that. And we were doing different things, experiments and all these big glass jars, I don't know what they ever used them for, they were about this tall and they were up on top of a shelf. I always remember, on the tops of shelves I worry because I was told to put these back and I kept pushing them back, well you know what happened on the other side, they fell and crash. So I never put anything on a shelf now without thinking about that. I don't know who paid for it. Then, there was a Miss Quail and she was, I don't think she was more than 4' something, and probably about 85 pounds dripping wet. But she was an absolute, she wasn't a tyrant, she was just a tough, tough teacher. I got along all right, she taught German.

#021 BC: Would you take German in high school?

AK: Oh yes. I took French, Latin and German. I took French from this one and I was good at the irregular verbs and it stood me in good stead when I went down to Montreal. I was down in Montreal a couple of times, I'll have to remember that too. So, she really hammered the irregular verbs in German and you had to know them, that was all, there was none of this, I can't remember, you had to know them and you had to know your verbs, you had to be able to write them out in all the different tenses, first person singular and all this stuff. And it had to be right. But she was good. Then there was kind of an ancient history teacher I kind of liked but then there was Mr. Dunkley who taught Latin but he was great in sports and hockey and that wasn't my bag.

BC: Did any of the teachers as you were going through, particularly your high school, influence you at all as to the career you might take when you got out of school.

AK: No, that's something I can't honestly say. I mean in all the interviews I've done and all the ones you've done, about the fellows who got into Geology, there was an influence. I can't honestly say that I had an influence per se. In other words there wasn't a fellow that was standing up there as a beacon or follow me. No inspiration, I didn't have any inspiration.

BC: What made you go into geology?

AK: I don't know. It was something that was maybe a ho hum course, I don't know.

BC: It's not considered very ho hum, I don't think. Maybe it was a challenge.

AK: Well, I don't know Betty and this is one of the things that I can't explain. Maybe it's in my subconscious that I won't let out. But the other person in high school, and Miss Quail was at high school by this time and her brother was named Mr. Robb - or her brother-in-law, that was it. He was Mr. Robb and he had two sons - Malcolm and something else, they're still kicking around Toronto - and he was Trigonometry, but he made the Trigonometry very clear. He was a powerful teacher, he was very good. He had trick ways of teaching it to you too, but there again, mathematics and I had a thing, a mental block about algebra and trigonometry, but I seemed to do all right.

BC: When you had him.

AK: Yes. So then, in '32 I guess I graduated, '32, '33. I don't know what impelled me to go to Ontario Agricultural College, I guess I thought maybe that would be the easiest place to go to.

BC: Now, at this time, '32, '33, the Depression was upon you, but you still think of going to school.

AK: Oh yes. There was none of this business of saving money or anything.

#058 BC: How did you finance the Agriculture College?

AK: My parents paid for it. I don't remember paying for anything, I didn't have any money.

BC: And you didn't work in the summer or. . .?

AK: Well, I was at this Orillia bit, and I did work for my cousin Johnny, Johnny Kerr,

who was running the hide house.

BC: You'd go down there and work, during high school, you would work there in the summer.

AK: Oh yes, I'd work around there and maybe some days I wouldn't work. We were fighting too. You know, there was a lot of fighting in my life, not warfare but contentious.

BC: You are Irish background you know.

AK: My first job was down in Montreal actually. My dad had opened an office down there, with a Jew named Bushenbaum, who was to become his nemesis I guess. He was the one that diddled him. And there was Mary Bushenbaum, who worked in the office, she was quite a young girl and she worked in the office and what the hell was his first name, Ben or something. But they were the old Jewish gangs you know. And this was down Parthemais St, which is now torn down, where there is a big prison, there's a kind of jail or a prison there. Even the girl at Nova, her name was Nicki Parthemais, I said well, you're from . . she said, oh yes sure, that's the street. I said, I used to work on that street. And right next door was people who handled essences, like vanilla and all the different flavours you know, it's called Rose and LaFlame. But I didn't seem to have much to do with them but I was in there, I'd help with the hides and I'd work in the office.

BC: It would be like a warehouse?

AK: Yes, kind of a warehouse.

BC: This would be kind of heavy work wouldn't it, were you lifting the hides?

AK: Oh yes, you'd have to move around. I lived in the Y, I got \$25 a month, that was my pay and I think my room at the Y was 50 cents a night or something.

BC: Where would you eat?

AK: Well, I'd eat at Murray's and Murray's was cheap in those days. Murray's was a chain, good food. Or there was other places you know, hot dogs for five cents and soft drinks, I mean for 25 cents you could get filled up.

#088 BC: You still wouldn't have much left at the end of the month though would you?

AK: Well, I don't . . .you see, there was never any talk about money Betty. Although they were fighting about it at home I think. You see, my dad would make it big and he'd lose it. And then he made it big in, I think it was '33 and '34. He got into a wool deal of some kind, I think it was a wool deal and he got a real good. . . you see, his mind was sharp. He kept several of his brothers and his nephews, kept them alive in the hide house by giving them jobs. And then his brother Robert was a kind of a partner, I named Robert after him. But he had a drinking problem, well, there were several had drinking problems in the family and of course, poor Robert, Uncle Bob, he'd disappear for days and my dad had to go down and find him, dig him out of a hotel. So he had his problems and then of course, my grandfather on my mother's side, he'd get into the sauce and then my mother's brother, my uncle, he was a terror. He was an engineer, forked for the asylums, you know, the mental hospitals and they'd just keep shuffling him around, they'd move him around. And of course, his job. . .if my dad hadn't have kept interceding he'd have lost his job a hundred times.

BC: Your father obviously had some influence, perhaps in government circles then too, did he?

AK: Well, somewhat there, but he knew what button to push or what lever to pull but he kept old Uncle Norman alive and kept his job. But that didn't prevent him from hitting the sauce terrible. One of his daughters lives here in Calgary. So, there was all this kind of going on all the time, turmoil, so I spent two rather pleasant summers in Montreal, I think it was 2 or 3.

BC: And in the winter. . .this was after high school?

AK: Yes. I'd go down there in July and August.

BC: And then you were at the Agriculture School first.

AK: Yes, I was there a year and it was kind of interesting.

BC: What were you studying?

AK: Just a general first year course, which is a general nothing course. You get a lot of good stuff, there was a very excellent zoology course there and there was good courses in agricultural mechanics, learning how to pour concrete and the strength of

materials. A lot of things, it was a tremendous course for a young lad who wanted to go back and do scientific farming. And there were people from different parts of the world, there was some fellow from South Africa. So there was quite a mixture of people, some from the States. [I think the tape was turned off here and then back on] There seems to be a mix-up in my recollection of my academic career, but I do know that I attended University of Toronto in Chemical Engineering and I was probably impelled towards that course by the summers work at the Beardmore??? Tannery at Acton. I lived in the hotel there and the work was terribly difficult, it was really brutal.

#136 BC: What were you doing?

AK: Handling hides, I had to wear a big apron and the hides were moved around and [ut in different vats you see, they were pulled out of one vat and put in another. And then there was the processes, there was a new process that had just started up, chrome tanning. And then there was the other tanning which used quebracho, bark from the quebracho tree of South America and they had to make up a liquor out of that, cook it and make up a liquor and then use that as the tanning medium. It was real tough dirty work and I walked away from the job, unfortunately, I just did it, I didn't go back.

BC: It would have quite a smell too, I would think.

AK: Yes, it was pretty bad. And then the summer of '36 - now it comes into focus a little better - I'd passed, my parents went to England for a trip and I think they went over to Paris, they on the Empress of Britain or something like that and I drove them down to Montreal and then came back. I don't know whether I stayed down there or not but I worked in the hide house in Toronto that year. They flew over by flying boat from England over to France.

BC: That would be quite an experience in those days.

AK: Yes, there was a picture of them, the four of them standing there, my mother and my father and, once again, a nephew which is the same age. We're back to this nephew business. Ruth was a very wonderful person, she was Uncle Bob's

daughter and her name was Kerr of course, and then she married Jack Steer and they were quite a pair. They didn't have any children. That's another thing you know, about the family, there's very few Kerr's left. There's our two in Toronto, Robert doesn't have anybody here. The other families were wiped out. There were a few that were offspring but they didn't have the Kerr name. Okay, so I spent the summer of 1936 in the hide house, that was it. And you know, there was money, there was cars and I think I. . . .

#170 BC: A little from the tannery.

AK: Yes. And I talked my dad into buying me a car so I could go down to university and I guess that was my undoing because it was the year of '36, '37 that I went back to Chemical Engineering and I bombed out there, I just didn't do a job. I don't know what the impelling reason was to move to Vancouver but at any rate my dad decided he was going to retire and he'd sold out the company to his nephews and nieces. There was Ruth, there was Christine and these were the heirs of Bob Kerr, who had died in the meantime. And there was Jack and Douglas, Jack Douglas, Christine and Ruth, there was the four of them. And I have a watch upstairs with their signatures on the back, that they gave to my dad. But this fellow Bushenbaum was lurking in the background somewhere and I guess my dad thought he had a deal made with him but something happened. Anyway, we had this '36 Buick, it was a large Buick and we all jumped in the car, couldn't sell the house, had to rent it. Offered it for \$7,500, the house that would be \$200,000 now and jumped in the car and drove across the U.S., couldn't come through Canada of course, drove down through to I think Sarnia. We crossed at Sarnia and then we crossed Lake Michigan on a car ferry and worked our way across through South Dakota, the Badlands, and Yellowstone Park and out to Portland, trying to figure out where to kind of light. Stayed in Portland for a day or two and then went up to Seattle I guess, all the way driving and then got up to Vancouver and got rooms in the Ritz Hotel, which is still standing. An old hotel then. But it was all right because I think there was kind of semi-cooking accommodation there.

BC: It was an apartment hotel type of thing?

AK: Well, kind of yes. But it's been refurbished and it's back into shape. I might say that there was another trip that we did; my dad was great on cars you see - he wasn't as bad as Clokey??? but he had different cars and he had good cars. He had a Huppmobile??? one time that had a lock, it was a Yale lock right where the gear shift lever came out of the transmission and you'd turn it and you couldn't shift the gears. That was how you locked the car.

#212 BC: So you didn't lock the doors, of course if you had a soft top on it. . .

AK: No, no, this was a hard sedan. And then he had a Woollies knife, with a sleeve valve engine which he burnt out. I don't know what he did but something happened to it.

BC: What kind of a car did you take across the country?

AK: That was the '36 Buick and he had the money then. Then around 1926 we took a trip to Detroit to see some of my mother's, some of these half sisters or step sisters, they were out kind of on the fringe, the Strattons. And I remember that trip because we made it all the way to London the first day. Of course, you go to London now in an hour and a half but every corner there was a sharp turn, there was no straightaways or anything and you had to go through every town and the Ontario Motor League had the directions and you would follow these, very meticulous directions. So we got over there and we went out, it was very exciting one night, we went out to a roadhouse, which was a place where you would go out and I guess there was bootleggers and everything else, we went out there for chicken. It's funny how you remember those little things. We stayed in the, I forget the name of the hotel but it was downtown Detroit. But that was an adventure because it took us two days to get to Detroit. Now you'd go there in . . .

BC: In an afternoon and shop and come back.

AK: Well, yes, almost. That's just an aside and I'm trying to remember what kind of a car it was we had then, it might have been the Huppmobile. And then my dad bought a 1930 Buick, big heavy brute of a thing.

BC: Is that the one that you took out to Vancouver?

AK: No, there was one after that. He had to make that car last four years and then he got into the chips again in '34. He had made good friends with a fellow named Boyce, who hauled hides for him, he had a trucking establishment. So they became good friends, so they each bought a '34 Buick, a pretty fancy one. That was really fancy, that was a lovely car. Then he traded that in and he got a '36 Buick and that's the one that we went to Vancouver with. Then he got out to Vancouver and he found out I guess, that Bushenbaum had diddled him so he had to go back. Things started to fall apart a bit but he had already bought this apartment house.

BC: He drove all the way back?

AK: Oh no. There was the train in those days and then there was one trip that he took, in '39, that he took the plane. That was the first year or second year they flew, so he took that little Lockheed. But in '37 we got out there and of course, the rain and everything.

BC: Where did you live in Vancouver?

AK: Well, the first thing he did, he found out about this McCauley, Nicholls and Nateland??? Real Estate and he made friends with a red headed fellow there, very polite and very gentlemanly English person, a very fine fellow, what the hell was his name. So we'd go out and look at houses all over, Burnaby, it didn't matter where it was, all over the place. Of course, there was all kinds of houses and stuff and we bought this apartment block, compete with caretaker and a few other things.

BC: Whereabouts was the apartment block?

AK: Well, that on 13th Ave., 1395 West 13th Ave. It was just one block east of Granville and at the corner was a Standard of British Columbia service station and it's still there, it's still the Chevron service station. Some of the places are still there, like the Chinese grocery store across the way, it probably changed hands. So we lived there and that didn't suit my dad. I guess we were there until about '38 or '39 and then he decided he wanted to get rid of it and he sold it. Didn't make any money on it.

#284 BC: Was he working during the time you were out there?

AK: Well, he was semi-retired and he was having trouble you see, with people down east and his Orillia bunch, they were jumping up and down. Anyway, he had this problem and of course, they always looked to my dad for his to come to their rescue. But he was taking trips you know. They'd go down south for the winter and even before they'd come out they went to. . . actually he drove down to Florida in '36, he drove down. And the other times they'd take trains. They'd go to Florida fairly regularly for the winter. And of course, my grandmother would come down and she'd look after the place you see. So we had a very close relationship.

BC: You must have missed her when you went out to the west coast.

AK: Well, she followed us out and then there were terrible fights out there about it. My dad just raised. . .he couldn't stand her at times, he just couldn't stand her. I remember taking her down to the train, the CPR station and putting her on the train and crying and she was crying. He got off the train and he just swore blue murder, he was so glad to see the last of her. But she'd make nightshirts for my Uncle Albert and he just thought that was great. You know, the big long flannelette nightshirt that come way down here. She'd knit things and make clothes and mend, all the socks were always darned. The things she'd do around the house and bake bread right out of First Principles. My mother just seemed to think it was all right, I don't know how my dad put up with it during the winter but I guess he did. I guess he got away at times. But really we're getting near the end of that. . .

BC: Sure, that just takes us to where you started in to the University of British Columbia, maybe we can stop there and start there next time.

AK: That might be a good place to stop and maybe I can say at this time that I still didn't have any idea where I was going. I think I was kind of leaning towards languages too you know, because I took German at UBC and French. But the French stood me in good stead when I went back in '34 and '35, the stuff I'd learned at Oakwood and of course, it stood me in very good stead in Ottawa because I knew all these irregular verbs but I couldn't talk the local language. I think that's pretty good, isn't it for. . .

BC: Sure.

End of tape.

Tape 2 Side 1

BC: This is November 16th and it's the second session with Mr. Aubrey Kerr. When we stopped last time, we'd moved out to Vancouver and you were about to enter the University of British Columbia, but at that time, as I recall from our last meeting, you just sort of knew you were going to university but no particular destination.

AK: I think that's a fair statement Betty. As I said last time, I'm trying to recall when I first took an interest. It might have been that I was interested in geography and, as an adjunct, geology, so maybe it was the tail wagging the dog, I don't know.

BC: What course did you take when you enrolled in UBC?

AK: I took first year Arts, I think, although I may have started in engineering and didn't do so good. But I do know that when I took Arts, I took the languages, both French and German and some Philosophy and very elementary courses in Geology.

BC: That was your first year?

AK: Yes.

BC: Did you get a summer job, this was still sort of the tail end, coming up, of the Depression, but. . ?

AK: No. The first summer we spent in Vancouver was the summer of '38 and my brother, Don, who is five years younger than me, he wangled a job on the CPR in the dining cars. He'd go as far as Portal in Saskatchewan. That was in the time when the trains ran through to Chicago. But I just bummed around really and I went to Pitman's Business College at the corner of Broadway and Granville. The building is still there, the school is still there, the sign's still there. And that's where I met Elsie, she was taking a course.

BC: What were you taking?

AK: Oh, just general business you know, like shorthand and typing and kind of nothing

courses. Then Elsie, of course, she was taking courses to try to survive, which was different from me.

BC: She was taking a full Business course?

AK: Yes.

BC: Why would you be taking shorthand and typing, did you think it would help you in university?

AK: I might have had a vague notion that I could do typing. Maybe I was subconsciously thinking of the evolution of these tape recorders we're working with. Maybe I was 30 years behind or ahead of my time but I can't be too much more specific than that.

BC: then you went back into university the next year?

AK: Yes, in '38, '39 and '40. the summer of '39, I'm trying to recall what I did. I might have gone back to Pitman's but I don't think I did very much because I recall one of the things that we did before war broke up was cruise up Jervis Inlet, an all day cruise and my uncle and aunt were out from Toronto. Then war broke out and I returned to university in Geology and by that time, I think I'd had two years behind me in Geology.

BC: Did you sort of ease into Geology then, there was no professor that influenced you?

AK: No, I remember the professors. One who was extremely capable, he was known as Hank Gunning. Another one who is still alive and who I still see was Harry Worn, who was kind of an instructor in those days. The head of the Department was Martin Yarwood Williams, who . . .

BC: Is that a hyphenated name?

AK: No. His son, Ted or Ed is in town here and he should be a subject of your interviews. He was never allowed to be called Martin Yarwood, it was always M. Y., but one day a drunk student called him that at a party and that was the end of him. M. Y. stood very high on his dignity. He'd worked on the planes for the Geological Survey and Ted went out and worked.

#058 BC: Did you?

AK: Not until the summer of '40.

BC: So you were a graduate by that time.

AK: Yes, I graduated in '40 with a B.A. in Arts.

BC: And this would be with a major in Geology?

AK: Yes.

BC: But would you be called a geologist at that point, in those days?

AK: Well, I suppose you could but just like in those days, and today, really a doctor's degree is pretty essential for a person to become a fully qualified geologist. That's in my view. So anyway I obtained a job with the Geological Survey of Canada out of Vancouver, with the late Dr. W. E. Cockfield, a taciturn and very knowledgeable geologist. I was junior assistant and the senior assistant was W. H. Mathews, who is now still on the staff at UBC, the geological staff and I see him from time to time.

BC: Where were you working?

AK: Well, we went up to do the Kamloops sheet but before we got started we went down and drew a car. . .well, we drew two cars from the Survey pool - one was I think a '38 Ford, something like that and I got an old '35 Dodge truck, which was a pick-up, kind of a panel truck in those days, with the doors opening to the front you know, suicide doors. And of course, there was just two doors. I don't think Bill Mathews was much of a driver but I'd been used to driving the family car and I got into this damn thing and I'd only gone a couple of blocks. I don't know where it was but I was down in somewhere and the front pedals were way up high, on the dashboard, way up and I went to put my foot on the brake and I didn't lift my foot high enough. I fancy myself a pretty good driver but I just completely. . . and by that time it was too late, I hit this fellow. Well, that slowed us down a day or two. But finally we got away and we got up to Lytton, which is in the Fraser Canyon, stayed there for the night. With the roads you know, you couldn't make much time. Because they were very narrow and winding. There's no comparison 40 years later in driving that canyon.

BC: Did they still have that funny bridge there?

AK: The ??? Bridge. I guess it was. None of those tunnels were driven, you had to go

around those tunnels. But we were young and didn't care very much so we drove along. Then it took a whole day to go from Lytton to Kamloops because we were just poking along. Got into Kamloops then we went out somewhere, I forget where we struck camp but we had tents and everything and we had a cook named Sid. He was an Englishman and he'd make marvelous bread. We weren't that far away from town but we had to buy our supplies, including the gasoline and car repairs from selected places because they were Liberal supporters you see. So party politics was already. . .and the store that we had to buy our groceries from was way off in the corner of the town. But that man was a stalwart Liberal I guess, so we had to go out there. So we worked around, mainly south of Kamloops and we'd run across copper showings. But copper was only about 2 cents a pound and unless you had big . . . of course, we weren't doing prospecting in the sense of looking for ore but I guess we recorded it and Cockfield recorded it.

BC: You were really just mapping it.

AK: We were mapping the geology and we worked our way down to the adjoining sheet, the Merritt sheet. There was some pretty tough bush in there.

#117 BC: How would you travel, did you hike through it all or did you get horses or did you drive?

AK: Well, we'd set up camp and if there was a road nearby Cockfield would drive us out and drop us off somewhere and then he'd either try and meet us late on or we'd try to work our way back.

BC: Would you use a compass as you worked?

AK: Oh yes, compass and burton??? and pace. Then we had maps, we had topo maps, so we could hopefully follow where we were so we wouldn't get lost. But we'd try to go out about three or four miles and then come back and do it in a kind of U shape.

BC: What was the country like, was it pretty much plains?

AK: Oh no. It was high parkland and some of it was terrible because it was burnt over and then there was all this slash and timber that you'd . . .windfall stuff and you

had to climb over it. It was pretty bad in places but other places it wasn't bad. But then you had the Devil's Club??? which is terrible stuff you know. It would bang back and it would sting, I don't know whether you know that, it's got prickles on it. There were a couple of days out there I thought, what did I even get out here for. But I lost a lot of weight and I came back much better for it. I didn't learn an awful lot because they didn't really tell me very much of what they were doing.

BC: What was your job?

AK: Just to go out and traverse, I'd go out with the compass and the pacer and I'd have a hammer and I'd hammer the outcrop and I'd mark it. I had a book you see, and I'd mark where it was, so many paces out, and write up a description of the outcrop.

BC: You didn't have to take samples back?

AK: Oh yes. You had a knapsack and you'd try to take a big enough specimen of rock so that. . . and of course, this was all these survey parties did in this sort of work.

BC: You didn't find any gold in them thar hills?

AK: No. It was mostly volcanics and of course, we were walking right over one of the largest copper mines that are in existence right now, the Afton. Afton Mine, which is up the hill from Kamloops. But that was extremely low grade porphery??? copper.

BC: Did you know it was there at that time?

AK: Well, we found these show you see. There was copper shows and I knew enough in my pea brain to know that it was copper. It wasn't native??? copper but it was copper sulfides. Well, we saw them and we knew it was there but as I say, the copper was only worth about 2 cents so it would have been impossible to work that copper porphery. Nobody would have touched it. But it came along and it came into its own when copper went up in price but now the copper's dropped off and some of those mines are just operating at very low speed. But the copper in that sort of thing is very finely disseminated and very low grade, so you have to mine huge tonnages to get the same amount of copper. And it's open pit you see, there's no underground. So on a big, high, large scale operation you can make money but the price of copper's got to be right.

BC: Was this your first real experience of the geological, surface geology, other than the text book type of thing?

AK: Yes. Well, we went on little field trips. . . .

BC: Up Grouse Mountain type of thing?

AK: Yes. And over to Little Mountain. That's a volcanic plug there. And then Gunning had introduced, just that year, he had introduced a field camp up at Cheam, up near Hope. There was some terrible rugged country up there but he was rugged, he was a mountain goat and he was slim and fit. I don't remember doing very many traverses there. So basically, I think I did make a very modest contribution but Mathews was very taciturn and there were a very few fleeting moments when they seemed to think I was doing something that was all right. A combination of two taciturn people. . the cook was about the only one and you'd talk to him and he was kind of . . .he'd have his own thing to do.

#182 BC: Did you come back into camp and study these rocks or was this the job of the Party Manager?

AK: The Party Chief, being Cockfield, he'd look at the rocks, he'd look at the notes and he'd say, oh yes, well, you got out there, that's what we thought. Or he wouldn't say very much. I think there was one travers there, I think I got some rocks that they were quite pleased about.

BC: You said earlier that you didn't feel you'd learned a great deal. Obviously you didn't find it a terribly enjoyable experience, but you did go back and get your Masters in Geology. What sort of kept you turned on to Geology?

AK: I thought that I could. . . I'd had enough Geology to think that I could go on. I can't just recollect my feelings on that. I was assigned, for my thesis, I was assigned Sumas Mountain, which is not far from Chilliwack, in which there were some clay beds. So I'd go up there and that's where I first ran into Crickmay???. He was farming there in Pitt Meadows was it, or Pitt Lake. Did he tell you that. Yes, and I went in and I talked to him but at that time he was kind of an outcast. He was kind of farming, more than anything.

BC: He had a dairy farm actually I think. Did you talk to him about geology at that time, do you remember?

AK: I think I was trying to get a handle on some of the. . .these beds were tertiary you see, they were clay beds and they had that clay burn place where they'd burn brick. And that was part of it and I would get. . .there were fossil leaves in the sediments and I'd take them back and try to identify them. I had geography as a kind of a minor so I was tying that in with it. I contacted the Geographical Branch at Ottawa to try to see if I couldn't get out and do some. . . I was thinking maybe I should leave and get out and do use my knowledge to do some geographical work but I just got a very curt reply back. So then the summer of '41 I did really get into something that probably was worthwhile and that was a senior assistant with Dr. J. E. Jack Armstrong, who is not to be confused with the Jack Armstrong of Imperial Oil. He and I had to live in a tent and this was more primitive and far out because we were up north of Vanderhoof. So in order to get to Vanderhoof, you had. . .you see, there was no road up there, so you'd take the train to I think it was Edmonton. . .where was I. Oh, I know, I was in Vancouver, so I took the CNR to Jasper. You'd get off the train there and get on to a mixed train that went three times the way to Prince Rupert. You had to come back down and go up the old Grand Trunk Pacific. So we had the . . .I don't know whether there was any of the other fellows with me or not but there were two other people, two geologists, a fellow named Gordon Hichie [or ey], who ran into some bad luck later on and then another fellow named Jack Abrams, who lives right here in Calgary but I don't see very much of him, just run into him. He's kind of a loner. He worked in Manitoba for awhile. So we were all gathered, I guess in Vanderhoof, and we had a truck drive us in over a very terrible road, to Fort St. James.

#251 BC: Sort of a logging road, almost?

AK: Yes, it was just a very primitive road. But the train trip was terrible because the train was terrible late. I think I had a berth, I'm not sure but we had to get up in the middle of the night to get off anyway so it didn't matter much. We stayed in the

hotel I think at Vanderhoof and then went up to Fort St. James and then I think that's where we got the boats. We had lake boats.

BC: You would have rented them?

AK: I'm not sure whether they were survey or not but there was an outboard motor I know that. A great big, 10 horsepower motor, one of those big heavy brutes. The purpose of the survey was to try to map out the mercury belt, which had already been discovered at Pinchi Lake, which is the next lake over from Stewart Lake. Stewart Lake is the one that Fort St. James is on. So we went up Stewart Lake and I think there's a river that goes up into Pinchi Lake.

BC: So you went all that way on this outboard motor.

AK: I'm not sure. Then we had some horses too for awhile. Basically we had boats and horses but no cars. And packed our food on and had a cook named. . .what was his name, but he lived not very far away from Vanderhoof. And I think we had a packer. But the mercury mine had already been discovered on Pinchi Lake and it was our job to try and go along this fault zone and see if we couldn't find other show of mercury and thus identify them for exploitation. Because mercury was a war, very strategic mineral and still is.

BC: Were you working for the Geological Survey then?

AK: Oh yes. And Armstrong was a permanent officer of the Survey and we were just summer students, just like the others that we've interviewed.

BC: Because usually they were more involved with mapping, rather than looking for specifics, weren't they?

AK: Yes, general reconnaissance mapping. You know, go over a certain area with nothing particular in mind.

BC: But this one it was.

AK: Oh yes, we were focused right on mercury. That was it, mercury, that was the name of the game.

BC: How successful were you?

AK: We didn't find very much but Cominco had found some. Courtney Cleveland, who is a good friend of mine, tells me that they found some when they were up there.

BC: In the same area?

AK: Along this trend. Mercury is a very rare thing to find because it's a very low temperature mineral and it occurs very rarely, Spain and Italy and those places where there's, what they call, low temperature, because mercury, you might say, moves around at a very low temperature, 3 or 4 hundred, 5 hundred degrees. Whereas things like gold, they may have a couple of thousand degrees that the solutions work their way up through. So it was a pretty rare thing. No, we didn't. . . but we sure had a lot of hardships.

#316 BC: What kind of hardships?

AK: The logistics were terrible because you'd go up from one lake from another and you'd have to get through these rapids and of course, what you'd do is you'd take all your clothes off and leave your boots and your socks on. You'd get out of the boat and you'd have to get the boat up you see, against the current, and the only way you could get the boat up, because the water wasn't powerful enough, was everybody get out and push the bloody thing up. Because you see, it was all loaded with tents and supplies. So that was one of the things we had to do.

BC: You might have been better with a canoe than a boat with that heavy motor to push?

AK: Well, I know but we had long ways to go. We had lots of miles to cover and we had to go. . .there was the different lakes we went to up there, Sadsack Lake and there's a bunch of names up in there. No, we worked our way all up through there.

BC: How many months would you be away then, were you the whole summer?

AK: Oh yes, we didn't get back until September and in the latter part of August it was brutal because that part of the world you get those early snowstorms. There's nothing colder than being in a tent in . . .

BC: In summer clothes.

AK: Well, no, we had fairly warm clothes. It was just terrible cold that's all because there was no place to get warm and then the cook tent, that's about the only place. You'd go in there and stand around but your feet would be perpetually cold. So you

always remember those. So that's why camping . . . I'd never go camping again. We had to pitch our own tents, just like we did at Kamloops too.

End of tape.

Tape 2 Side 2

BC: It would seem that your experiences in surface geology anyway, they weren't really terribly exciting and yet you didn't think of going on and sort of being the theoretical geologist at university or something.

AK: I think it was part of. . . I don't really know what it was. You see, Armstrong and I never really. . . we'd get along, we had kind of an armed truce you know. But he was a difficult person to get along with anyway, as I found out later. And the two assistants, we were forming little axis all the time, then the cook would be in the middle there somewhere. He was reckless on these rivers you know, and they had what they called these sweepers, and they're willows that grow right straight out and they come out about that high off the level off the river.

BC: About a foot off. . .

AK: About 2 or 3 feet, yes. And of course, he'd let the boat swing in under that. Well the sweeper is just what it means, it would sweep everybody out of the boat. So we had a couple of narrow escapes there with him. He was powering it down, you had to have a certain amount of power when you're going down the river. Anyway in retrospect, looking back. . . and of course, just to wind up old Jack, he's retired out in Vancouver. He lives out there with his wife, Connie, and his son Jack is down in Ottawa somewhere. But to show that he didn't have all hard feeling, he was appointed the Secretary General of the World International Geological Congress in 1972 - it's a four year thing, the time before was '68 in Prague - and he was there. Then he was set up, this was kind of his swan song with the Survey. The Survey set him up with an office and staff in Ottawa, so he came at me to head up on of his committees. I thought, you know, okay. I had an awful time getting

approval from the National Energy Board, because that was in '71, '72 and my . . . I wouldn't say reputation but my presence was pretty abrasive around there. Anyway they gave me grudging, very grudging, permission to spend some time on this committee. But Jack is still the same old Jack and there were battles royal there in Montreal. We had, not so much with him, but he was kind of using me as a foil because he had some terrible fights, Follensby up in Edmonton and Fortier in Ottawa, who was then the head of the Survey.

BC: This was when you were on the committee?

AK: Yes. At the Congress.

BC: What did you find was so abrasive about him in the summer of '41?

AK: Just his attitude. He was hard to get along with.

BC: He had his doctorate.

AK: Oh yes, heavy on the Doctor, sure.

BC: Which perhaps was part of his attitude.

AK: Well, yes, that's right. But despite all this scrambling around I guess I did learn a little geology. But there again, you see, there was nobody that was inspiring me but maybe it was because I didn't want to be inspired I don't know. Maybe it was because of my own bloody mindedness, I don't know. I'm being very frank with myself. So I went back and I completed my thesis and got it submitted and it seemed to pass. My marks weren't all that great but I did get my Masters degree in Arts, that's it up there in Latin.

BC: That was in 1942. So then it was away from the summer jobs and looking for a full time job.

AK: Yes right. So I guess in the spring there, there were these head hunters coming from Calgary and I know that Chevron was there or Cal Standard because John Galloway interviewed me. I'm not sure whether Seconi interviewed me but Imperial came over and I don't know who it was that came over, whether it was Link himself or who. It might have been Link. Of course he was running in all directions the same time.

BC: This was when he was getting ready to go up to Canol?

AK: Getting ready for Canol, you see.

BC: Did you know anything about that project when you were at UBC.

AK: Yes, I think we had been hearing about it. I thought well hell, I'll think about it. In the meantime, of course, I'd been doing, as I told you, the COTC thing and I went up to Vernon to the camp there.

BC: This would be like the summer camp was it, you weren't in the official army. . ?

AK: Well, it could have been. Vernon had a full blown. . .mind you, we were COTC.

BC: Did you go each summer when you were at university on the summer camps with them?

AK: No. Now let's see, when did I go to Nanaimo. It might have been the year before, it might have been just before I went up to . . . well things hadn't really got cranked up in '40 had they, it was a phony war then. It was with the spring of '40 or '41, we went over to Nanaimo and we camped there and went through drill. That was just a two week COTC thing. It wasn't really very instructive. Went up to Vernon of course, and I could have stayed on and just worked my way on through as an officer but I got this wire from Imperial when I was there. Then there was a lot of scrambling because by this time Elsie and I were pretty well engaged and I thought well, if I'm going to go to Canol, I'll be leaving Vancouver and of course in those days travel was a little different than it is now.

#090 BC: You can't fly back overnight.

AK: No, you can't go to Edmonton in an hour like you do now. So we decided to get married and we got married on May the 19th and left. I guess that was kind of a long weekend, or the 24th, it was near there. Got to Calgary, I think we went to Harrison Hot Springs the first night. And of course, the train stopped everywhere and there was all kinds of sleeping cars and everything else. Everything was very good. Then we resumed the trip the next day and went on to Banff and you stop in Banff and got off. And then we went on to Calgary and got to Calgary and went up to the office which is now the Bay parkade. Went to see Link and he said, you're not going up to Canol, you're going up to Vermillion. So I thought that was kind of

an odd situation but I thought I'll go up to Vermillion, there's oil wells up there and it's maybe part of the war effort anyway.

BC: He didn't say any reason why you weren't going up to Canol?

AK: I don't know, maybe it was because I got married, but there were married couples up there, a few. But they were mostly singles with girls going up and doing thebut everything was in such a scramble anyway. So he said, you've got to go out to Vermillion so we jumped on the train and went up to Edmonton. . .

BC: Before we get into Vermillion, if I could just step back for a moment, we've talked about your marriage to Elsie but we haven't documented Elsie's maiden name or anything like that.

AK: Oh yes, her maiden name was Sands and she was born near Saskatoon, Saskatchewan. Both her parents were dead at the time, they had both died.

BC: And she was living in Vancouver?

AK: Yes. Actually she had gone in for nursing at VGH.

BC: After the business course.

AK: Yes. I cut that off by her getting married. Of course, in those days if you got married that was game over, you couldn't do anything. There were a lot of things you couldn't do, a lot of things. RCMP couldn't get married without their commanding officer's permission, a lot of things.

BC: I think in nursing, it's only within perhaps, the last 12 years that they've allowed them to get married even.

AK: That's possible.

BC: It's not too long ago. So you went up to Vermillion, was there accommodation there for you to live? Did Imperial have accommodation?

AK: No at all.

BC: Were you expecting them to have it for you?

AK: We didn't know what to expect. We had a trunk, we got off the train and there we were, standing with our bare face hanging out and didn't know what to do. I guess we were in the hotel, but there was a drilling crew there you see. Hod Meech was there too. Hod was living in the hotel. That's where his wife Jenny came from you

know, she was a telephone operator in Vermillion. There was this drilling crew and you'll have to get the particular's from Al Wright because we went to this . . . I guess we were staying in the hotel and then we looked around and we found this cabin. There were paper walls, they were literally, almost paper walls. Next door were the Wright's, Al and Ann Wright, who are our very oldest friends, our first friends in Alberta. They live over here on Bayview and you've got to him of course. So you'll have to remember that.

#147 BC: Was he with Imperial also?

AK: No, he was working as a contractor for. . I forget now the name of the firm. I don't think it was General Petroleums but it was kind of the forerunner of General Petroleums. But he was drilling.

BC: This would be the summer of '42.

AK: '42. Yes. He was signed up to work drilling holes. They drilled out at Manville. He had some kind of a pick-up truck, we had nothing and we were just standing there. I guess the first thing I did was this cabin proprietor, he diddle me on some wood. It was just a wood stove in there.

BC: Was this cabin furnished?

AK: There was a bed and a table, there was nothing really. Very primitive. There was no can, it was outside.

BC: How much were you paying for it, do you remember?

AK: Elsie would have to tell you that, not very much but this guy was hosing us. He hosed me for a little bit of wood. Of course, he knew I was a nothing. And coming from a family that really did not worry too much about money. So anyway I worked with Nauss, who was the Party Chief. I believe I told you, he was writing his thesis, his Doctor's thesis and he was needing all these micro-fossils, farmanefra??? out of these shale outcrops, or out of wells to correlate so that he could kind of build up a picture for a thesis and identify these micro-fossils. So that was a job. . I think he had 3 or 4 summer students working there, washing samples and this consisted of taking the shales, either out of the cuttings from the wells or shale out of the

outcrops and disintegrating it, allowing it to soak. We had pie plates til hell wouldn't have them there, there were just pie plates all over the place and they were all marked, so you'd have to know.

BC: And then you soaked them in water?

AK: Yes. I never did any of this myself, we were out doing other things. You'd take these. . .you had to have one of those gold pans for panning, a good sized pan or dish pan, and you'd have this art gum eraser and you'd work it very gently and slowly around, with the water and you'd decant the water off and wash it some more, until you got all the mud out. Then you'd end up with these little tiny babies you know. And then you'd take them out and dry them and then, they had another couple of fellows that would pick the bugs. They'd look at the stuff under the mic and then they'd pick them out, then put them on little slides with sticky material so they'd stick. And there were little black, like those coin things, like you'd put coins in. So that had to be done.

BC: This had nothing to do with what Imperial was doing up there?

AK: Oh yes. He was employed by Imperial. He was doing the geology in a way, but he was also getting the benefit of his thesis. He was having the best of both worlds.

BC: Why were the different washings so important to what he was doing, was this looking at the various layers.

AK: Yes. He'd get a sample here and then a sample another five feet below that or ten feet and then maybe a mile over here he'd get another sample. The same kind of bugs are in this sample at this level as they are over here a mile away and he'd correlate the bugs you see. He'd say all right, there's a layer there that is correlatable. So in a sense it helped Imperial because it would map the sub-surface or the surface. Because there was no solid outcrop there of course, being on the plains.

#210 BC: What was your job?

AK: I went out and I did water well surveying to find out where the water levels were and I did this plain table work. Did I describe plain table to you?

BC: No, we haven't described it.

AK: The plain table is a square. . . just what it is, a table, it's about maybe a foot and a half, maybe two and a half feet square. And it's mounted on a tripod and on that tripod you lay what is called the alidade. The alidade has a straight edge along the side of it but the main part of the alidade is a telescope and the telescope can move up and down and because it's on a shoe with this straight edge, you can move it around anywhere you want on the paper. You put a piece of paper on first and you find out where you are and you mark yourself and then you look through the telescope and there's a fellow with the rod down there, maybe 1,000 feet away and you look at the rod. Well, first of all you level your telescope because you have a spirit level in there, so you level that and then you look at it. Well, luckily if the rod is still in view then you have in the sight, you have cross hairs and you record the distance, the apparent distance that the cross hairs show on the rod. So if you measure a foot on the rod, between the cross hairs, well that means so much in terms of distance because you are measuring the distance by the angle of the two cross hairs. If you are unfortunate enough to be shooting down a hill then you still have to level it and then you have to tilt the telescope until you see the rod and then you take another sighting. At the same time you read the graduated scale on the side of the telescope in degrees and you have to record that. So if you know the distance and you know the angle then you have a table that you do trigonometry and you get the difference in elevation and the distance. You go all over the country doing this.

BC: They don't use this method the same today do they?

AK: I'm not sure that they do but they may. but now they have very sophisticated methods of measuring distances by sonar and all these other things. So we were there a few weeks, I don't know how many weeks and we moved to Derwent, which is a little town on the CPR line, north of Vermillion. We rented a house there from a Mr. Algot, who was a Swede. The name of the company, the hardware store that he and his partner ran was Algot and McConnell, and the McConnell is Freddy McConnell, his father. Have you done Freddy yet?

BC: Not yet.

AK: So Freddy's father I guess, was the one that ran it. But it was everything that was different, it was an immaculate little house. There was still no can of course, you had to go outside.

BC: There was water into the house though, was there?

AK: I'm not sure. There again, Elsie would have to tell you. But it was a little doll house. It hadn't been built that long, but it was clean. So we stayed in that place. One of the things that we missed was getting a bath because we'd go out in this pick-up truck and Hank Kunst, I guess and his wife, Alice - they're now in Kelowna - I don't know whether they lived in a house or in the hotel. I think they might have live in the hotel. The hotel was all Ukranian and the whole district was Ukranian, Derwent was just a name. Algot and McConnell was kind of a misnomer too. So everybody was Ukranian there, everything was cheap. The hotel had a weird 32 volt, electrical system in it, if you can imagine. It was run by batteries and gas motor, so you know there was no electrification. I can't remember whether we had power or not. But we were fairly happy there.

#292 BC: How would you have a bath, would you have to have a tub and heat the water or did you go into town every once in a while?

AK: I can't remember that. We managed. The pick-up truck had these doors at the back and they leaked and driving down dusty roads, the dust would just boil in the back of the pick-up and the whole back of the truck was just full of dust and it would get down the back of your neck and you were just like on a threshing crew, just filthy. I guess we stayed there til the fall and then we moved back . . .

BC: How many wells were they drilling there and were they actually doing wildcatting up there, is that. . .

AK: I wasn't involved in the wells, you see. I was just doing this surface work. So I think when I came back. . . first of all we ran into a very memorable blizzard. I know for a fact. . I remember in October my mother and dad came through and I remember Nauss not letting me off, not giving me the day off or not letting me have

the truck or some damn thing. Of course, gas was rationed but I think we took the train in and my mother and dad were at the Mac??? and we saw them and then we went back. That was a little taste of luxury. I think we stayed at the Corona.

BC: That would be war time with rationing food too. Did you have problems in the small area like that?

AK: Not really because they didn't worry too much, you could go and get chickens and eggs and things like that, we were well fixed that way. We wound up the operations in November. Nauss was trying to wring every last minute out of this work so he could get as much as he could for his thesis but we weren't getting along very good, here again is maybe part of my temperament. So we had an office in the Lougheed Building, on the main floor, just about where that jeweller got shot, on the south side of 6th Ave., on the north side of the building. It was just an empty office and we had a drafting table in there and I was drafting, putting some stuff together.

BC: This is when you came back, were you called back in or was the job over?

AK: No, the work was finished. At least it wasn't finished because I think Nauss would have stayed there all winter if he could have. I guess one of the things that was rather interesting, coming back, we drove as far as Edmonton the first night and we stayed there.

End of tape.

Tape 3 Side 1

BC: If we could just go on there from where you came down from Vermillion and you stopped overnight in Edmonton.

AK: Yes, it was November the 14th or 13th, something like that and it was a beautiful moonlit night and we stayed at the Corona and I think we might have visited somebody there, I'm not sure. But we stayed at the Corona, I know that and I had this, I think I had this pick-up to take back. I don't know what happened to Kunst, whether he'd gone back. But I know there was just the two of us and our worldly

possessions in the back. But when we woke up the next morning it was absolutely the worst blizzard that Edmonton had ever had and everything was just stopped, there was nothing, you couldn't turn a wheel. So we spent that whole day in the Corona and we were wondering how to get out. Most of the cars in those days, we carried chains you know, because we'd get stuck in the mud and I don't know whether we put chains on or not but I think the morning of the second day we beat our way over to the south side. And got along, you know where Whyte Ave. is and you'd go over the High Level Bridge, 109th St. and come over to about 104th I think it was and then you'd head south on the Calgary Trail. What it was, was just two tracks and I wondered, well, maybe we'll try it. It took us 7 hours, at least 7 hours to get to Calgary. Of course, in those days, the highway went through every town, and you'd have to cross the tracks all the time.

BC: Had the blizzard covered the whole of the province?

AK: I don't know how far south it had come but it had sure hit Edmonton and it just shut everything right down, it just crippled everything. And of course, at that time the Canol thing was going pretty hard and there was the big contractors from the States, Bechtel, Price and Callahan, had their big office building on Jasper Ave., just west of 109th, just west of the train station. Of course, they'd had to have the best, they brought their own California redwood up to build it you know. Right in the height of everything going on. Just shows you the, shall we say, the objectives some of these people had. So we got back, I'm jumping around a little bit, but we got back to Calgary and I don't know where we stayed. I'm trying to remember. . . at first, you know.

BC: It would be hard to find a place to live, it would be war time and a lot of Army and Air Force people would be living in Calgary because it was a training hub.

AK: Oh yes. But we had this row and old Nauss fired me and . . .

BC: This was after you got down?

AK: When we got back, yes, because I said that I wasn't going to do any work for him. He'd turned some of my drafting work over to somebody else and I got mad at him.

BC: Did he want you to help him with his PhD work you mean?

AK: Well, I was doing it but he took the drafting away and gave it to somebody else. But you know, there was this bad blood between us anyway. So I stomped out and I was thinking well, I'd go back over to the Air Force again. I had been to the Air Force once or twice out in Vancouver to see what was going on. They said, oh no, you've got your permit and everything else. . .

BC: It would be rather hard, oil was such an essential industry, you would find it very difficult to move out.

AK: Well that's it yes. So anyway we rented this one room, it was a terrible room, the place has just been demolished about, maybe a year and a half ago and it's at the southwest corner of 4th Ave. and 8th St. southwest. And at that time it was right across from the skating rink and kiddy corner to the dairy, there was a dairy there, on 4th Ave. And we'd have the entertainment, the skaters waltz every night, we had lots of music and we had a little porch. It was a terrible dingy little place, Elsie can remember the name of the landlord, she'll never forget it. He had those old carbon, filament lights, you know, that hung down, those dim, dim, lights. And of course, if you only knew it, they took more current than the incandescent and he had notices all over the - there was a toilet and there was a bathroom - notices in there about all the people that had been prosecuted for having parties, clippings out of the paper, you see. Very silent warnings, well, you better not.

#065 BC: But you're without a job then.

AK: Well, very shortly. . .

BC: This would be Christmas?

AK: No, not quite.

BC: It would be November?

AK: No, what did we do. . . we went down to Turner Valley, we moved. . .when did we move to Turner Valley, or at least to Black Diamond. But I got this job with Royalite you see, they wanted me to go out with Royalite, because I had my degree in chemical. . a certain amount of chemicals, so I was out there helping in the lab.

BC: This was in Turner Valley or in Calgary.

AK: Right in Turner Valley, right at the Royalite plant.

BC: Did you have much trouble getting the job?

AK: Oh no. They wanted me out there, I guess. Alex Pircey, is still alive, his wife Mary. . he's retired, he's selling real estate now, but he ran the lab. At that time there was a fellow named Bob Trammell, who'd come up from South America and he was a holy terror. He was one of the old school you know, and then there was. . .

BC: He was the manager was he?

AK: Yes. He's dead, but Alex is still alive and he could tell you some of that stuff and I think he's on the list too. Then there was another fellow who was a real stormy petrel, I guess I was calm compared to him but his name was Fritho Erich Mulder and he was a Dutchman and I think he still lives over here in Kingsland, just across Elbow Drive, 7th St. somewhere. He worked in there and he would run this, what they called podbielniak, which was what you might call a miniature distilling unit but it was all measured so you could tell the different fractions that you could get out of these wet gases. You see, the big thing was that gas with some oil was being produced but the gas was being processed through the Royalite plant. These liquids were extremely important and the process was difficult because what they wanted to do was to split out the iso-???-butane, which was one of the components. There was normal butane and iso-butane and the only difference is their molecular structure. But there's an enormous difference in their properties and iso-butane was the key ingredient in aviation gasoline. They had the special spheres, big pressures spheres and of course, the stuff was gaseous at normal temperature and pressure but it was kept liquid. So that was one of the things and. . .

BC: That would be quite a change for you, from being a field geologist into the lab. You were really almost, into the chemical engineering that you had gone to the U. of T. about.

AK: Well, that's right and a lot of it came back you see. It wasn't all wasted, although I think I had wasted some of my time there. No, there was a lot of it came back and

it was interesting, punctuated by the fights that Mulder had with Trammell. I'd never seen anything like that before.

#119 BC: What did they fight about?

AK: I don't know, Mulder was just a stormy petrel. He still is you know. He claims that he was the one that put the water flood into Turner Valley and of course, a quiet fellow like Gordon Connel, which you've interviewed, was the one that really did it. So if you ever get around to doing Mulder, you'll have to be very careful because he'll tell you how he saved the world for democracy everywhere. Interesting, he was born in Java.

BC: That's the Dutch East Indies.

AK: Oh yes. Anyway we don't want to get on to hi. It was interesting, there was another chap there that was very good. I kind of liked him, it was a fellow named Stephens-Guille and he was an Englishman. Of course, what I'd have to do was go down and get the samples from this one gas plant - there were two gas plants there. There was the old Seaboard Plant, which used caustic soda and it would take the sulphur and. . . you see, the big thing was to clean up the gas, get the sulphur out of it. It was called the Seaboard process.

BC: Had it been invented in the States?

AK: Well, I guess so. But the other one was the Amine??? process, which is in common use. The amine would absorb the H₂S and then you'd regenerate the amine by getting the H₂S out. Of course, as long as these big stills were working, these big towers, everything was fine but then every once in a while they'd get poisoned, there'd be a big uproar. Of course, you'd come back with a bad sample and you knew right away there was something wrong. The other person that was there that was kind of a time keeper, office manager, was Fred Cameron, who is now dead. His son Jim is Trans Canada Pipelines. And Fred was quite a figure there. Then you see, up on the hill, called Snob Hill, over behind Black Diamond was the Royalite company houses.

BC: Did you live in them?

AK: No, I lived in a shack down in Black Diamond, again with no can, with a big diesel fuel heater.

BC: Again, was it a sort of one room home.

AK: Well, you might say. There was partitions and there was an old wood stove with the over door, we had an awful time, it broke off and one day the roast slid out the door, slid across the linoleum. But I think it was that Christmas that we went down to. . . .or did we. . .we went down the street, down to the Wright's, we kept in touch with the Wright's and they had a little house in Black Diamond so we went. . . .

BC: They came down at the same time you came down?

AK: Yes. You see, drilling shut down in the winter in those days, that kind of drilling. They kept drilling in Turner Valley because there was lots of steam but these little gasoline rigs or diesel rigs, they were just kind of putting along and there were very few steam rigs. . well, there were steam rigs up there but . . . I'm trying to recall now, whether that was that winter.

BC: This is the winter of '42?

AK: '42, '43 yes. And I think we spent Christmas there or did we. . .we might have gone to Vancouver for Christmas, we just might have. I remember the only thing I could get was an upper berth, it was one of those trips anyway. Terrible, climbing up, the two of us had to get up in the upper berth. Because of course, the trains were jammed.

BC: I was going to say it would be a little different than your honeymoon trip, there was all kind of servicemen at Christmas time trying to get back and forth.

AK: That's right. People couldn't afford that travel anyway, but we were able to.

#173 BC: It seemed to me that servicemen got a very special fare on the Christmas leave, didn't they?

AK: Well, that could have been.

BC: I think they did, for just sort of sitting up or something.

AK: Yes. Anyway, I can't remember but there was one winter we went out for

Christmas with the Wright's and that could have been the one.

BC: How did you feel, having got your Master in Geology, to end up down in Turner Valley, so early in your career, doing really, Chemical engineering, did it matter to you?

AK: Well, you see, the courses I took really were primitive in terms of petroleum geology, they were primitive. And I think this was one of my problems. It was a combination that I should have gone to some other school for my Master, that's the first mistake I made but I liked to be around the house I guess, I was a homebody. And the courses I got really, there were very few stratigraphic courses, structural course, there was physiography and there was a few courses but nothing compared to the high powered courses that were available say, in Saskatchewan. And Alberta where you had some giants there, like P. S. Warren and Dr. Allen and Ralph Rutherford, they were three stratigraphic giants. And they had worked out in the field, they had done the geology out in the field and they had collected fossils. Warren was an expert and that's how Stalk??? got his, and a lot of these fellows that are in town here, they got excellent grounding in geology.

BC: So you had to really get your grounding the hard way then?

AK: In those days, unlike - well, not right now, but say three years ago - if you started with Imperial or Shell, you went through a course and some of those courses last maybe, a year. They'd know what you did and they'd just enhance it and build up your knowledge and kind of force-feed it into you, but I had no courses of anything. Link was too busy up north and who was left in the office, there was nobody. So when I got back in with Imperial, in the spring of '42, they wanted me back - I forget now under what circumstances - sorry, that was the spring of '43. And there was this field party that had to go up to Coldspur, to map the strata and of course, there were outcrops there. There was coal and all other kinds of good things outcropping, the Cardium and the Cadoman??? and all these good things that you could map and I didn't know them from ???. But you see, the fellows that had gone to the University of Alberta, they knew all those things by heart.

BC: You'd never had any of that?

AK: Well, no, they were just names. At any rate, Frank L. Fournier, was kind of a Chief Geologist and he was kind of running everything, he'd come out and he was a terribly excitable person, he. . .

BC: We've moved into Imperial now, before we jump into Imperial, could we just back track into Royalite and Turner Valley. Why did you leave them to go back to Imperial?

AK: I can't rightly remember. They may have either called me or I went in to see what was going on or something.

BC: You kept in touch to get back in to the geological. . .?

AK: Well, you couldn't do field geology in the winter anyway. And of course, a lot of things were oriented toward the summer. Maybe Elsie can remember that. But somehow or other I got the call to go to Coldspur. Elsie didn't come right away, I don't think. Anyway, we went up there with this plane table again.

#241 BC: The chap that you'd had the trouble with, you didn't have to work with him?

AK: No, he'd gone back to university, Nauss, he was busy getting his Doctor's degree. And we had Hank Kunst again, Hank and I went up there and we seemed to get along pretty good and Alice and Elsie got along pretty good. I forget now, whether I stayed in the hotel or where, there was just a very primitive hotel and there was no grocery store or anything there hardly. But Elsie had to come by train and she got as far as Edson. She had to stay the night in Edson and then take the weigh freight that would come up the line every other day. It would come up with the freight cars and a passenger. . .those old, dark green. . .the CNR line. So she got there finally and I guess we got into this room in this hotel. Somehow or other I negotiated this lovely cabin, it was a lovely cabin. It had been cannibalized from old mining houses and the floors were marvellous because they were all hardwood. It was a log cabin and there was a little bridge that went across the stream, right in Coldspur. And there was a coal outcrop behind so you could go and get your coal. She had been renting that for \$2.50 a month, so she bilked me for \$5. I know that's the one I can tell you about, \$5 a month. Of course, there was no electric

light, there was just lamps but Elsie can tell you about that. And we had this little bed, I forget now just what it was but we got in . . . there was a pick-up truck in there, I think they brought it in by rail. We would try to get around by that but I think I mentioned to you that out of the 30 or so odd days that we were there, it rained all but about 3 days, some time of the day. So the roads were just mired.

BC: Was that unusual for that district?

AK: No, I don't think so, I think there was a lot of rain there. So we went, I think it was July 1st, we went on a picnic somewhere and we got that truck stuck right up to it's hubs. We had to get planks and stuff to dig it out. Hank and I spent most of the day, the girls were sitting there, so that was our July 1st picnic. I'm trying to remember when we got pulled out of there but I guess we'd done enough surface geological work to map out some of the structures and then Hank went back with the surface data and incorporated it into. . .I'm not sure whether they did any seismic.

BC: Were they doing much seismic around there when you were. . .?

AK: I can't remember, I don't think there was any. Topography was a big problem in those days. But they were getting ready to drill this hole you see, which they drilled the next winter and of course, as I think I mentioned to you, that's where Gibby went. Gibby went up. . . remember you got that on the tape, about him being the well site geologist up there.

BC: Did you meet him at that time?

AK: No, that was long before the rig was moved in. But we heard about it afterwards, that they got down and they had inconclusive results in the Mississippian. Now, they think there could have been a well there.

BC: Have they ever gone back and tried again?

AK: Oh there's other wells in there. Now, they found gas in the meantime but I think it was up in the Triassic, it was another zone that they've been finding gas in. The Mississippian didn't turn out so good there. By the time you get north of Nordegg, the Mississippian gets kind of poor and it doesn't have the same capacity or the same. . . . We did our geology up there and with all this rain Frank Fournier just

went bonkers. We couldn't go out in the rain because the plane table had a piece of paper on it. And the rain would come pouring down and here we were right out in the middle of the rain, he'd say, we've got to get out and do this. It just seemed he was driven and of course, I had a 6H pencil and what you do, you just draw a line and the paper - this was heavy stock, the real heavy kind of cardboard - and you'd just draw kind of an indentation on it. It never made a pencil mark.

#328 BC: What you needed was an umbrella.

AK: No, it was terrible. But he was just desperate to get the work done.

BC: Why were they needed to get the work done in a hurry?

AK: They wanted to get the geology done and pick the location and get on with it. So, I'm trying to remember when it was we moved back to Calgary.

BC: Did you ever get the work done that he needed or did you just have to leave?

AK: I guess we did, I don't know, you'd have to ask Hank. I'm not sure about what happened when we got back to Calgary but they said, you've got to go out to Taber, there's these wells we're going to be drilling and you've got to get out there.

BC: You were now working full time for Imperial, you'd been hired on full time?

AK: It was very odd. Royalite at that time, was a wholly owned subsid of Imperial. But when I was working up in Coldspur I think I was on the Imperial payroll, so I was in Vermillion, I was. . . actually I think I got one cheque from the Northwest Company, which is another subsid of Imperial.

End of tape.

Tape 3 Side 2

AK: Then what we did is we went over and got. . . I don't know whether it was Link's car or whose car it was, but it was a Ford, '40 or '41. I'm not sure whether we

had the trailer then or not but at one stage of our career down in Taber we had this trailer and we had to pull it with this other. . . .

BC: You mean you owned a trailer or. . ?

AK: No. It was Imperial's older that they'd bought from Nicholas de Grandmaison, the great painter.

BC: And you lived in this or it was a work?

AK: Oh yes. Well, it was a combination. We lived in it.

BC: How did it come into Imperial's hands.

AK: Well, Nick needed the money I guess. It was one of those fits that he had. He was either rolling in money and charging the moon for his paintings or he was flat broke. I guess it was one of those fits of depression I guess he had.

BC: Tell me about the trailer, what was it like?

AK: It was wooden, it had a little stove in it. It even had a little can in it. You could sleep three or four if you had to. There was a place at the back where you'd sit, there was a fold out table and you'd take the fold out table out and then you'd take the cushions down and you'd make a bed there. Then I think there was another couch up at the other end that you could take and that would come out into a bed too.

#036 BC: In all this time of course, you wouldn't own any furniture, couldn't very well, could you?

AK: No. Weren't accumulating anything. We still had those old trunks, I think we bought a trunk at Derwent. We were gradually accumulating junk and pots and pans. That was '43 in Taber and of course, the wooden sidewalks and all that sort of thing.

BC: Where was the office in Taber, it wasn't in your trailer?

AK: No, it was up over the drugstore.

BC: And what was your job in Taber?

AK: I was well site geologist and I think I had 3 or 4 days instruction from Bill Gallup, who came down with his cowboy boots and his cowboy hat and his fringe jacket and his jeans. I just thought somebody right out of the west. So he was telling me

in 25 words or less how you do a well site job. Of course, he'd been sitting on wells up in Turner Valley.

BC: So what was the instruction, can you remember, what were the three important things you had to do?

AK: Get the samples cut and wash them and clean them up and bring them in and describe them and send samples to the Conservation Board, a cut to the Board and as I say, describe the samples, send in daily reports and weekly reports on the type of formations you were going through.

BC: When you had to describe them, you'd said earlier that when you looked at some of the outcrops up further north, you'd never seen that sort of thing before, did you have any trouble in identifying in Taber at all, or by this time were you pretty familiar with it?

AK: I wasn't familiar at all because the geology was almost completely different from . . . there was a thicker sequence of Cretaceous beds, they weren't folded, there were certain horizons that were not identified other places. I think I had some help from Bill Hancock who was up at Brooks. He was up there with Imperial.

BC: It must have been a very difficult job.

AK: I was all by myself. I had at least one rig and then when they brought another rig in, they had these two Frank's??? rigs running and we drilled everywhere from northeast of Taber right down to the International boundary and west as far as Raymond and Lethbridge and as far east as Grassy Lake, which is. . .

BC: How far apart would be these. . . .

AK: They'd move great distances because they had large expanses of mixed land you see. There was some of that CPR land that Bert told you about and I think they had certain obligations and they were drilling in different. . you know, to try and keep their land position up.

BC: How deep would the be drilling?

AK: Basically they just went to the top of the Mississippian and went through the Cretaceous section, which was really the prime target. And there was oil that had been found at Taber.

BC: How deep would that be at Taber?

AK: Around 3,000' or so.

BC: They could do this fairly quickly then?

AK: Well no, not all that quickly. Things went slow in those days. I was the only Imperial employee. All of the crew and the field superintendents and all the rest of them were Royalite people. Mind you, that was still Imperial Oil but they were on the Royalite payroll. So I was in Taber and by that time California Standard had discovered some oil and we were kind of poking around but Galloway and George Springer who's still in town here - Galloway's dead of course - and I think Don Redman. . . . Al Keeble???, Walt Tavel??? - Walt Tavel is a relative of the Massey family. He's back now, either running the Royal Ontario Museum or he's retired from it. These people, Al Keeble and the rest of them, you'd go out and try and find out what was going on and they wouldn't tell you a darn thing you know.

#093 BC: They were really competitors even though. . . .

AK: Yes. And they were keeping their wells tight. I just had to live with that. But it didn't matter, that sand was so erratic it wouldn't have mattered anyway. There was another person that appeared on the scene and that's where I first met him, was George Clukey???

BC: Who was he with and what was he doing at that time?

AK: He was a promoter and he was running around with land, trying to get things done, and causing problems.

BC: Was he trying to get Imperial to drill on some land he had options on?

AK: That's possible but I'm not sure. But there had been other wells with shows in them and I'd mapped out some stuff there. We did find some oil in '44 and we were in partners with New British Dominion, which was Tom Brooks, and with an outfit called Oil Ventures, which was Neil McQueen. Neil had been with Pacific and something had happened there. I'll never get to the bottom of the story but Neil and Ken Doze were out there, they were a couple of real good guys. They were real good fellows. Then there was Bill Dyson, with Haliburton and Scotty Lowden, and

then Dow??? was very poorly represented, they had Roy Graves, who's still alive.

BC: When you say they were poorly represented, what did you mean?

AK: Just Roy Graves, that was all really, they hadn't really spread out like they are now. They were very well represented as far as Roy was concerned.

BC: Little but mighty.

AK: That's right.

BC: Before we go on from there, you mentioned Bill Gallup and perhaps we should take a moment here for you to recall your first meeting with Bill Gallup and your impressions of him and his expertise, looking back to those early days.

AK: It's kind of hard to reconstruct that Betty. I would say I held him in awe because he knew a lot and I didn't know anything and here I was just being tossed out, get out there and do something, even if it's wrong, do it. Bill was a help and I guess probably what I did was keep in touch with him, maybe I did phone him a couple of times or he'd come out. But it was very primitive. . . you know, there was very little help that I got. There was no formal course or no formal training of any kind, it was hands on.

BC: Bill Gallup had been with them for quite some time had he?

AK: Oh yes. He'd been with the Royalite group for some time and he'd established a good reputation. He did some of the early work on the structure of Turner Valley. That was it, Turner Valley was his oyster along with Link.

BC: It was the only game in town when they were starting.

AK: That's right. And this stuff, going out in the boonies, just looking for shallow gas or oil or whatever. . . . My impression of him was brusque, well, you better get on with it, sort of thing, I'm leaving you on your own sort of thing.

#142 BC: Obviously you learned well in four days.

AK: Well, whatever it was, I don't know. But I remember him getting out of the truck and walking over and he was Bill Gallup and I was Aubrey Kerr, still a bit of the city slicker on me. Because you see, I'd only been out a little over a year. My recollection of all those events is rather hazy because I'm not sure that we did pull

that trailer out the first time. But the first wells that were being drilled were right around Taber and I think the first place we lived on was the store front, right on the main street. I think I mentioned to you that people would walk in wanting to get their hair done, it was a hairdresser place before.

BC: It really was a store.

AK: Oh, it was a real store front, oh yes. The only thing different was the blinds were pulled and there was curtains on it. In behind there was that Snell's, they were German but they'd anglicized Snell. Next was a vacant lot and next to that was Bland's Bakery and Alex Bland came to work for me as a geologist, he'd gone to Brigham Young and he came up I think, in '44 or '45 to work for me.

BC: You were still in Taber at that time?

AK: Yes, I worked from '43 to '46 and then we had to go to Provost but he didn't come along til some later. The interesting part of the Bland connection and the Alex Bland in particular was that Alex Bland's half sister married the Jack Armstrong of Imperial. So whenever there was any holocausts or purges, Alex's job was very secure, if you know what I mean. But Alex was a very fine fellow, he was a worry wart. But that was the summer . . . was it the summer of '43 or '44 that Malcolm Riis, of Carter Oil had a seismic party and this was my first exposure to the seismic crews. He had, on this party, and this is how the Jack Armstrong got acquainted with his wife to be, is he was the assistant observer, he was just a trainee. He was pretty low on the totem pole. Of course, he know me and I know him and there's no question of me calling him Jack, I never call him anything else. But on the party, besides Malcolm as the Party Chief, was Harold Stollman???, who I think is still alive, he was a U.S. citizen. Then there was Frank Spragins, who went on to head up Syncrude, who died about 3 or 4 years ago of cancer. Just, I think, shortly after the official opening of Syncrude. But at that time he was I think the observer or the computer. He would develop the records down in the basement and he used to do some developing for me. I don't know whether he had a darkroom down in the basement of the Commerce building or what. So that added another dimension and they kind of shared this great big room up above the drugstore.

BC: So the drugstore would be a little way down from your storefront living quarter?

AK: Right across the street. Right on the main street. Hetherington's Drugstore, Hillary Hetherington and I think Hillary was a barber, I'm not sure.

BC: During that time that you were in Taber, were any of the Japanese people from the west coast, had they moved, they were around that area?

AK: They were down around Raymond I think. The foreign element there was the big prisoner of war camp at Lethbridge. They would come out daily and work in the corn fields or beet fields and you'd see them and they'd drive them out. Of course, most of them were pretty placid. But then there were some that escaped. Then there were those terrible kangaroo courts they had inside the camps where they condemned their own. There was Nazi, very ultra Nazi. . . but we never knew anything about that til after. We'd heard kind of rumours that there was some trouble. And then there was retired World War I chaps that were guarding. We'd see them. The Japanese made. . .I think Coaldale, which is just east of Lethbridge and Raymond, which is south of Lethbridge. Of course, that's sugar beet country. I think some of them were put in there and they became very solid citizens of the community at Coaldale and at Raymond.

#225 BC: I thought there might have been some up in Taber too.

AK: There's a lot at Lethbridge too. There's some at Taber too, but most of them were Mormons and they kind of stuck to themselves.

BC: I had another name down here from Taber, Diane Lorringer???.

AK: I was her first boss, she'd come from University of Manitoba and I think she had taken training in micro-fauna. She came down and her name was truly Diana and of course, Frank Fournier was still fooling around, he'd come down from Calgary and he'd try to make time with Diane. He was running around and all these smiles and then he'd get excitable and get mad, very erratic and very mercurial. Then there was some of the roughnecks, they'd try to make time and then there was Floyd Welker??? who was a regular wolf. He lived in Turner Valley, he'd come out, he was a superintendent. Diane just pushed them to one side, she'd have nothing

to do with them.

BC: She was a geologist was she?

AK: Yes. But she was really Diana, the goddess Diana, who would have nothing to do with men. And she's still a spinster. Now that her mother's dead I guess she's a little more on her own again. We got along pretty good and she examined samples and we worked together. I don't know how long she stayed but she moved on.

BC: Did she stay with Imperial or with Royalite or did she. . .?

AK: Oh yes. She stayed on with Imperial, she went and I think she got her Doctor's degree and she worked with Imperial for a long time. She did micro-fauna work up in the Arctic.

BC: Is she retired now?

AK: No, she's consulting for Pan Canadian. There was another actor in this game that came out of Toronto and his name was Clancey. We should probably talk about Clancey and that will be enough I think. Clancey and his first name was Robert Ivan and he said that his name probably was Delancey and after we'd talked a bit, we thought that there was a kinship between him and Witton??? and Lowry???. Lowry and he were supposed to be relative, Jim Lowry and they'd come from Sterling. We were trying to trace back, my grandmother on my father's side, Vandervoort. But at any rate, he was a promoter, he was a romancer and he didn't have too nickels to rub together but he'd play games - you couldn't do it anymore - with Trans Canada Airlines. He'd fly to Lethbridge, Lethbridge was the main stop on the Trans Canada route, Calgary was a branch line. Of course, Lethbridge, they had their airport and the little Lockheed would come in there and what he would do, he'd do the equivalent of kiting. He'd buy the ticket and he wouldn't pay for it or he'd give them a cheque and then he'd get to Toronto and then he'd try to cover it up. He was a real promoter. He had this fellow named Rubbra, as his, I guess the money man and he was working as the leg man. He'd come out and he'd spend time, he'd freeload Elsie, I don't know how many meals she cooked for him.

#290 BC: What was he trying to promote when he was down there?

AK: He had properties there and . . .you see, we drilled a couple of wells jointly, there was Imperial, Clancey. . .there was about three wells, Imperial, Clancey, 1, 2 and 3.

BC: Were they successful?

AK: No. There was one, there could have been something nearby, but the sand was tight. And this is the nature of the thing, the sand would come and go and then it would be tight or porous. But our paths crossed for quite a few years after that. There was another bad thing, that type of promoter didn't do me a damn bit of good. He was of no. . . .I couldn't . . .I don't mean use him, but I couldn't work anything with him, he didn't have any substance you see. A promoter has to have some substance, but he didn't have any.

BC: He sort of attached himself to you.

AK: Well, yes. We'd have meals in the storefront and then one night we were out walking and Elsie was walking along, not with Clancey, but she was walking along and all of a sudden she threw up all over the sidewalk. I said, my god, what's the matter with you. So we went in to see the doctor in Lethbridge, he says you're pregnant. This is a real story because I parked the car you see, and went across the street and she came down and she yelled across the street at me. So that was Ernie. So we had to get a house then. We rented this house from Hetherington, whose son was the pharmacist you see. No, I guess he wasn't the barber, or was he a barber by trade, but he had a farm north of Taber, up on the dry land. It wasn't irrigated. So we had that house until we left in 1946. So that was the story there. But then there's Maurice Paulson to talk about.

BC: Is that where we can start next time?

AK: I think probably, yes.

End of tape.

Tape 4, Side 1

BC: As we start talking this evening, Aubrey, you mentioned very briefly just at the end of our last taping that you must talk about Maurice Paulson. So perhaps this would be a good place to begin.

AK: Okay. My first recollection of Maurice was looking down from the drugstore, the upstairs of the drugstore where Imperial had it's office and there was a young fellow standing in the doorway of this storefront, just next to Bland's Bakery actually. He had a sheepskin jacket on, he was just kind of waiting for something to happen. I found out later it was Maurice, a native of Camrose. Just as an aside, his brother Stan is somewhat of an entrepreneur in town here and he has a half brother, who's manager of natural gas for Shell Oil. . .it'll come to me later. Anyway Maurice was there in the employ of Neil McQueen, who had a company called Oil Ventures. Neil had a long history of gambling, literally gambling and also gambling in oil plays and that sort of thing. He'd worked in Turner Valley and he'd been in the oil business more because his father was a very senior office in Imperial Oil. I can't remember whether he was President or not but he was very high up.

BC: Neil McQueen was never with Imperial though?

AK: He worked I think, in the summertime for them, as a student and that was back in the 20's. I believe he spent some field seasons with Imperial, as a geologist. He went to I think, Chicago and one story was that he came to get ready to go back to college and he got to Coutts . . .

BC: At the border there.

AK: Right there, yes, the Alberta border with Montana and they had a layover to get the next train, the Great Northern that came up there and connected with the CPR. So he spent all night gambling and I think he lost all his money. But he went back, but that was his style, he was a gambler. Harry the Horse would be able to tell us quite a bit about him. I'm digressing but Maurice and Neil hit him off pretty good.

BC: Maurice was an engineer or a geologist.

AK: Yes, he was an engineer graduate from Oklahoma U. and there was another chap named Ken Doze, who I think is still living in Billings, who was a sidekick of Neil's. They were mixed up in this well that was drilled south of town and it was drilled in '44 and it hit oil. It was called I believe, New British Dominion Conrad or Imperial New British Dominion Conrad #1. They got into this Taber sand, which later turned out to be quite a good thing, especially with the higher oil prices in the last few years. But it was kind of a poor boy operation and it wasn't Imperial's style and a combination of engineers and drilling, I opened up six feet of sand and then they went ahead and opened up another six feet and they got into the water. So we never could cure it but things were rather primitive in those days and they were used to Turner Valley, where you drilled 100' and it didn't matter. They had to learn this new technique of just nipping into the sand and just producing.

BC: How much would you nip in each time?

AK: You wouldn't want to open up more than one or two feet you know. But you'd have to be ready to stop, right as soon as the drilling speeded up. So there was kind of a combination of Royalite engineers from Turner Valley and everybody else standing around, I think Tom Brook was in on it. So it was a combination of a lot of. . shall we say, too many cooks spoiling the broth. But Neil and Maurice worked around that area. I don't know just where else they drilled but Maurice was kind of established in Taber and he lived up in the hotel and Evelyn Scott worked in the Bank of Commerce just across from the hotel. She was very quick with figures, she still is, she's outstanding with her arithmetic. So she was very good as a teller and that was just when women were coming in, it used to be all men tellers. And incidentally upstairs. . .all those banks in the country, well, even some of them in town here, had upstairs where there was rooms up there for the tellers and accountants, who were as poor as church mice. They couldn't live anywhere else so they had rooms up there for them. And this was especially true in small towns, because they were paid just a pittance.

BC: Always what was going to come down ten years from now type of thing?

AK: How's that?

BC: It was always, look at what you're going to get eventually but right now you're just being taught.

AK: Well, some of the turned out pretty good. But at any right the side issue on that was that Clancey used to use those rooms up there and he'd rent them from the bank somehow or other. Because you see, he didn't have enough money to stay at the hotel. Then he'd leave his shotgun up there and some things, he fancied himself to be an antelope hunter and bird man and all that stuff. But anyway, Maurice and Evelyn got to know each other. There was an episode where Maurice caught jaundice and Maurice doesn't remember this story but Elsie took him in and nursed him for about five or six weeks. And of course, Evelyn just lived down the street from our house, when Elsie became pregnant we got this house from Hilly Hetherington. It was a very modest bungalow and I think I described it a bit. So that was very handy to Evelyn's parents place, she lived at home. She had one sister and I think her father worked in the liquor store and her mother was a homemaker. Anyway, it might have been '43 when Maurice came to Taber, I'm not sure, '43 or '44. At any rate, Maurice and Evelyn decided to get married and I stood up for Maurice and they got married in Lethbridge.

#094 BC: Did Maurice every work for Imperial when you were there?

AK: Oh yes. This is later on. We'll come to that. Maybe we can talk about it now. Neil McQueen, his operations kind of collapsed in '46, he went over to Imperial and he told them that he had a bright young engineer there and if they'd take him on. So Maurice got a job with Imperial right away, it was '46 I think.

BC: That was very good of Mr. McQueen wasn't it?

AK: Well, he knew enough people over at Imperial and he was endorsing a person with good qualifications. Maurice had a very keen mind. I think what you should do is try to tape Maurice. He might be rather taciturn but one of his great skills was throwing quarters to the line, throwing it up against the wall or throwing them in the water jugs that they used to have in the hotels you know. And he had everybody beat. His skill in that was uncanny. He'd grown up jumping with skis, off of jumps you

know. And his golfing is outstanding, so he's just an all round person with good reflexes.

BC: Did you have an opportunity to work with him at all or were you in different areas?

AK: Yes, well that comes a little later on still. You see, when Leduc was getting ready to be put on production, Maurice and Gibby went up there to set it up and that was the fateful day when the well was already to be swabbed in and the swab line broke and they had an awful time. But they patched it up. Maurice was there all night and I guess he worked all night and he had to go back to the hotel room and sleep because he was beat and he wasn't there when the well actually was brought in. But there were several test before that so he knew about it. Then he worked his way up in the ranks in Imperial and he got moved to Devon with us. They lived out at Devon and their first daughter, their first child was born while they were in Devon. So we just lived back to back with them. That was pioneering there. Then later on we were . . .when I went with Home Oil, we were looking for an engineer, so I persuaded Maurice to come over and work for Home and he ultimately ended up running the show. Then he retired about 4 years ago, got out of it.

BC: So you really go back quite a long way. Can you remember any particular incidences concerning Mr. Paulson, either just. . .not necessarily connected with oil but also connected with work you did together or wells that you were both interested in or. . . ?

AK: I remember one night he and I, we had to drive up to Leduc. I guess it was after we'd looked at some corse and we had this. . I don't know what it was, '44 Ford or something, and it was just colder than hell and of course, even today the gas lines freeze up. We had an awful time but made it and then we got into the hotel room at Leduc and it was just so terrible cold and we got into the bed, we brought the sleeping bag up from the car and put it over us and finally got warm in the bed. That was one experience.

#147 BC: Working in the winter was not a pleasant. . never has been pleasant, but in those days it would be worse, because you wouldn't have all the . . the thermal clothes they have today.

AK: No, you just bundled up and you'd get your long handles on and that was it and you'd shiver and freeze until you got home. And the heaters in the cars weren't all that good either. No, Maurice certainly contributed a lot. But it's odd that he didn't go back. . . when he was with Imperial, he didn't go over to work for Neil, when Neil started up Central Leduc Oils and Del Rio Oils. But Neil hired some other people and brought them along, like Don Redman, who I think had been in Taber. There's some people that were in Taber at the time that seem to remember being there and I don't remember their names. But I think I mentioned about Chevron and my complete lack of competitiveness with them. But when we drilled out of Taber, we'd drill different locations and we'd pull the trailer around, down to Coutts and . . . Then winter's were bad because you'd get those strong Chinooks and they'd drift the roads in or it would turn cold and you'd have a blizzard and even down at Taber you'd get some plugged roads. We found a little gas down in Coutts but that was later exploited by McCall, Frontenac??? and some of the others.

BC: Why would Imperial not have kept hold of it themselves?

AK: Well, what we found was not all that much and we were in that era. . .I didn't know much about land in those days. I think we were just earning interest in land and then we'd turn it back probably you see, there were permits that. . .this is what. . .every time I think about this, I think I have to talk to Ivan Burn about it. It would help a lot if I'd been able to interview Ivan this past May but that's another story. Anyway along with this was Ernie being born on August 18th, 1944 and living in the house and trying to keep things going. He was born in the Galt??? Hospital in Lethbridge, which is now a museum, that was the hospital that was built by Sir Alexander Galt for the coal miners. There was no hospital in Taber at the time, as far as I know. So he was pretty small then and we had a dog and we'd get around. The towns people didn't. . .they weren't all that communicative with us and maybe we weren't that communicative with them. There was one chap that was there in Taber that was the rector of the English Church which was right next door to Scott's. His wife was very talented and she was obviously miscast, as a minister's wife and his head was in the clouds all the time. He was very impractical

and of course, having a charge out in a small country town, you have to be pretty practical. But he was kind of a comical character. He couldn't drive his car for sour apples. He'd be racking it up every so often, having an accident.

BC: Did you find. . .you mentioned earlier that there seemed to be separation between the people who were there and you oil people that were coming. . . .was anything every done to overcome this or how did it manifest itself?

AK: I guess it was a combination of civilians running around, why aren't they in the Army sort of thing.

BC: Of course, it was '44 then, so it would be. . .

AK: It would be that and also, some of the fellows were a bit of cut-ups you know and go to the beer parlour and drink.

#217 BC: Did they feel that the oil people had too much money, were you paid more than other people?

AK: Well, I guess in retrospect, you know, you have to think about all those people having lived through the Depression. . some of the acreage was irrigated admittedly, and there was a sugar factory there, so they had beets, you could get a cash crop that way and there were other cash crops because there was a cannery right there at Taber. They canned peas and corn. No, I think that's been going on since the oil game started, people hit town, maybe there's a bit too much bragging and flashing of things. Then maybe acting up a little too much and the towns people looking down their noses at them, maybe some envy and jealousy.

BC: Was there ever any public relations work done in an obvious way?

AK: No. Although it's interesting, public relations at the high level, because during this time we were in Taber, Jonesy and fellow named Pendergast and another chap, George Lawrence, from Imperial, Public Relations in Toronto came out and they put together a film, I think it was called, Search Unending. It was tied in to these hundred wells that they had been drilling and were drilling. That was just before Leduc. They were public relations people but in so far as somebody coming out and having seminars and saying, this is what we're trying to do here fellows and call a

town meeting or something, no, there was none of that at all.

BC: Do you feel it would have been much happier for those in the oil business living there and the towns people if some of this sort of thing had been looked at, at that time?

AK: Oh, I suppose so. I don't know how much good those things do. I know that later on I was helping the CPA a little bit, going out to rural towns and trying to explain just how exploration is conducted. The CPA was the front runner in that I think. They went out and they realized the value of just what you're talking about.

BC: This was done quite a few years later.

AK: Oh yes. After Leduc. Most of that was done because of the geophysical crews. They were the worst offenders, they'd go through and they'd drill these holes and then they'd hit a sand body and the darn well would start making water or it would ruin a farmer's well nearby. Or a shot of dynamite, according to the farmer, would shut his water well off. Of course, in those days, Cedric would tell you that they used huge amounts of dynamite, 50 pounds, huge charges and the mud and everything would go firing up into the air. Of course, you don't need that anymore. I don't know, I guess time is the great healer. And there was a time there I think You know, there's another little episode that I've left out. We lived in Vauxhall for a short time and we had a trailer there. That was that trailer we talked about. Elsie would go out to the Canada Lands Irrigation office. She made good friends with this Mrs. Neil and we'd go out there frequently. But it was a British land company set up to attract homesteaders. It was an irrigation thing. So that was a short episode and we drilled some wells out east of Vauxhall at Armelgra and I think we drilled a couple of wells at Vauxhall. We got some shows in a couple of them.

BC: Have they since gone in and found oil of commercial value?

AK: Yes, there's some nearby.

#297 BC: Do you find looking back that some of these places that you just, oh well, just a show, let's not worry about it, this is the second level that they're now going back and reworking the records and looking at?

AK: Well, I did that 10 years after we drilled one well in the general Taber area. We drilled a well and it had excellent shows of gas and oil and I thought maybe we could do something with it. That was in '45 so I went back in '56 with Maurice's brother Stan and he raised the money to go out and drill a well right along side this other one and we did get some show as well but it wasn't there. So that was a follow up to something that I thought should have been there. And we drilled another well but it didn't pan out. It would show just enough to tease you to death. And I think there was a lot of it around there, around those first wells that Neil McQueen drilled, Imperial New British Dominion Conrad and some of those others, that probably could have been followed up. So there was quite a variety of drilling done there. I don't know how many holes we drilled. There was one hole we drilled we got quite a bit of gas in, near Chin Cooley. Then when the war was over we continued to drill around there but what had started to happen up in the Provost area was that they were starting to drill gas wells around Viking and Kinsella, to develop a large enough reserve of gas so that they could build this synthetic gasoline plant in Edmonton. Because Imperial was convinced then that there was no oil in Alberta worth bothering with. That was in '45, so I think by the spring of . . .

BC: They really turned and started looking at gas, rather than oil then, that's what they were looking at?

AK: Yes. And not down in the Taber country because they'd figured they'd had 3 years of it and they'd pretty well exhausted the possibilities. In a sense, within limits, they had exhausted the oil possibilities.

BC: Interesting that they should go to Provost which is so far on to the plains, and yet, looking at it now, when people discuss Alberta, they say that the foothills are gas prone and the plains are oil prone.

AK: Yes, that's true. But then there's certain areas of the plains that are gas prone. We

didn't get quite as far east as Medicine Hat but we knew that there was lots of gas over there. That was an area that is still gas prone and there's no oil at all. So that was an area that wasn't considered, simply because it was not near the proposed place for the synthetic gasoline plant, which was Edmonton.

End of tape.

Tape 4 Side 2

AK: . . . later went to work for Western Leaseholds and a Bill Ogilvy who was a geophysicist, they'd do a lot of geophysical work up north and east of Princess. Chevron I think had the largest presence in the area and then there was Imperial. The other companies stuck to the foothills, Secon had some parties in the foothills. I think everybody kind of concluded that the southern plains were pretty much a bust. And you see, the amount of gas that's been "found", I don't say found but has been identified, it was all discovered years and years ago, was only developed out in the Medicine Hat area, simply because of the price of gas, that's all. A lot of that gas we knew about. This Imperial Tempest, we drilled a second well, I guess it was called Bow Valley or Milk Creek Tempest #2, and we moved over 2 or 3 miles from this Tempest wells, which had this oil show I was telling you about in '56. And even in '56 when we drilled the second hole, he had maybe 25 MCF a day of bubbly gas, wet gas. I mean, it was just a curiosity that's all, it wasn't worth thinking about. And yet, looking back on it, even in '56 it wasn't any good. So that was the reason why. And then of course, the fact that the gas is shallow up in the Viking-Kinsella area, it's easy to get to, it's spread all over the place, so we'll develop it that way.

BC: So you went up to Provost, what year?

AK: We got the word to pack it in in Taber in June I guess or May. Elsie shed a lot of tears but we moved up to Provost in July, hauling this trailer with us. I guess we got the trailer back from somebody, we either went into Calgary and got it or

something.

BC: So you were back to trailer living again?

AK: Yes, we went back up there. They had kind of, what would look like a fairground, all the drilling crew. Or crews, there were a couple of crews there. There was this rig that we moved up from Taber. There were two rigs that we moved up from Taber, they were both Franks rigs, one was truck mounted and you could drive it around. The other one was not quite that portable but they were quite light. So we moved they Franks rig up there.

BC: And the rigs were owned by Imperial?

AK: Yes, you see, at that time, we didn't have contractors. Although there were a couple of contractors working in the Taber area, or around. There were different contractors drilling here and there. I guess there was another one I forgot to mention, when I was in Taber there, we did some shooting and we drilled this hole in '46, shortly before we left. But it was south and east of Lethbridge and we identified quite a fault in there. It didn't work out for us but later on they drilled wells nearby and they got gas. Then there was another hole we drill, I forgot about it too, it was in Lethbridge, right down in the coolie, right near the city of Lethbridge. It had some shows in it too, but there again, we didn't make anything out of it. Okay, so we get to Provost, there's the fairgrounds and all the people are there and we had this trailer.

BC: Other people were in trailers too, I presume.

AK: Oh yes. But some of them were a little more palatial, there were skid mounted shacks, nicely fixed up some of them. But they were all very modest. But nobody lived downtown, there wasn't really a downtown, there was just down the street to Provost. There were some people lived in hotels, some of the roughnecks. They'd already been drilling holes there and that's where I ran into Vern Hunter, he was drilling with this rig that they'd moved from Saskatchewan.

BC: Was he drilling for Imperial?

AK: Yes. He was a tool pusher for Imperial and that was yet another rig. That was the rig that moved over to Leduc #1. But they had been drilling, not only just around

Provost but farther west up around Viking-Kinsella to the northwest. So there was quite a large area that was being developed with gas. And we hit a little oil when we were drilling some of these holes. So some of the wells were tested and my first meeting with Gibby was at one of the Provost wells. We went out to . . .

#064 BC: If we could identify Gibby, just for the tape?

AK: Oh yes, W. J. Gibby Gibson, now retired from Imperial, who you have taped. He was an engineer with Imperial by that time and he was out testing wells. The other person that was out there that also retired from Esso, Imperial, was Walt Dingle, who was surveying well sites in. And here was a fully fledged Civil engineer, it just shows you how things have changed, out surveying well sites. But that was a precise job and had to be done properly.

BC: There were a lot more people wanting jobs in the oil business, at that time, than there were jobs I guess eh. You were happy to get anything.

AK: No, I wouldn't say that. It was in the doldrums, I don't think there was that much. . . the oil industry wasn't that much, it was kind of low key and there wasn't that much publicity given to it. We had to wait for Leduc for that. There was always the roughnecks, they were coming and going. They'd work on the farm in the winter or they'd go back to harvest, they were kind of migrants. Outside of that, there were 2 or people like myself. I mean the staffs weren't that big. And then the Carter seismic crew, they'd come up from the States and they'd go back in the winter. There were other crews that were up here but they were kind of migratory. So there wasn't that much in the way of an oil and gas community. Although there was a pretty strong nucleus right here in Calgary. But there again, it was focussed on Turner Valley, with side shoots to Wainwright and little bits out in Lloydminster and all that. . . and Vermillion.

BC: They were still convinced there was a lot more to come out of Turner Valley and they were concentrating their efforts there.

AK: Well, it was where it was and they could go there. They'd keep poking around,

there would be the odd well drilled up in the foothills. Of course, by that time, Jumping Pound had been found, in 1944 with seismic. Shell had found that and that was a big breakthrough. But there again, it was kind of sitting there, what are we going to do with it sort of thing.

BC: As an engineer, geologist, how did you feel about this seismic coming in and doing so much more than they had been up to that point.

AK: I remember talking to the crews at Brooks, regarding the reflectors and in order to try to find out what was going on, they cored the section in the hole, which corresponded to that reflector and there was really nothing lithological that would give you an indicator as to that sort of mirror. So my feeling about seismic was that you'd probably get the top of the limestone, which was a pretty good reflector and you'd have to kind of just have faith that these reflectors were stratigraphically correlating with the actual stratigraphy itself, that the reflector wouldn't wander up and down in the section. But Cedric would tell you too, that a lot of the maps were done by difference, where you get two reflectors and then you'd take the difference between them and that would be the thinning or thickening of that, over a structure. I was always one for trying to find out, what really are we getting. There was a lot of baffle gab on that because they'd try to sell you a bill of goods and I don't think they knew themselves. So it wasn't my idea to put them down but it was just to try to get to the truth of the matter. But I don't recall us doing very much shooting at Provost. As I say our big job was to try to block out some gas. Then Ernie developed some kind of diarrhea or something and Elsie got fed up and I guess it was August or September, so that . . . maybe it was later than that. But she decided that she'd better go to Vancouver for the winter.

#125 BC: This was '46, '45?

AK: '46, '47. So we continued to drill and then of course, we knew about the rig moving to Leduc, the big rig, that is the Wilson #2, which Vern Hunter was pushing. It didn't really fizz on us too much, we just figured it's another hole in this long series of holes. And of course, in their true tradition, if you didn't need to

know you didn't know. You were kept pretty well in the dark about these things. So we moved the rig over to a place called Greenblade and the weather started to get colder and colder. By that time I'd had a shack built, a well site geologist shack built and of course, it was on skids so we took it over there. There is a chap that's still in town here, Paul Bedard, who worked for Haliburton at the time and we still kid each other about Greenblade and I think it's something to do with butter. I had some butter and we were eating it or cooking with it or something. You'll have to get hold of Paul and do him too. But it was terrible cold there. You were talking about cold, we'd just leave the engines running in the cars. You just didn't turn them off ever, you just let them run all night.

BC: The whole winter sort of.

AK: No, just this little cold spell that we had, it was a terrible cold spell. I remember I can just still see that at night, it's very sharp in my mind. And here we were trying to drill and of course, we weren't really boxed in that good. We had some canvas but we didn't have the boxed in rigs that they do now, where you can practically get inside and get warm. And things would freeze up all the time. So it was pretty tough that way.

BC: Did you go down with Vern Hunter then or did you just set it up and go back to Provost?

AK: No, I was assigned to this other rig. They went. I think George McClintock - and he's retired from Imperial, he's in Calgary here - he was the well site geologist on that other rig. He had a helper too. Of course, I was doing the work on the Franks rig or one of the other rigs, I forget now what it was, whether we had the Franks rig there or not. Well, it doesn't matter. . .well, I guess it was there because we moved it over to Greenblade but I was running around trying to wash samples and keep up with things. I thought well, why the heck can't I have a helper. This was in the fall of '46 and they said, well, we'll send you somebody up. So this morning in the trailer, it was early, early in the morning and this fellow was pounding on the door, Clark Siford???, one of our best friends. He'd been in the Army, he had a grade 8 education but he was a tough, willing worker. He didn't know anything at

all about the oil patch but he set about washing samples and got me all caught up. The samples were frozen sometimes, they were all mud and crud and everything else. So he got things orderly and gave me a chance to look at the samples. And I can't remember where I did my sample work, I kind of think maybe some of it was in the trailer. We didn't have an office in Provost, not a downtown office like we did in Taber. I think they had some offices over at Viking-Kinsella. The fellow over there was George DeMille, who is also retired from Imperial and who should also be interviewed. He'd have a lot of stories to tell you. He went over, I think, helping McClintock at Leduc, along with another fellow named Steve Cosburn, who is also retired but is back sitting on wells. But Steve had been around. So we worked on this Greenblade well and that was one of the first holes in Canada that Schlumberger logged. This fellow Bailey, came up from Connecticut, this was all U.S. stuff and we thought, oh boy, here we are, we're going to get some real good logs. And he was quite a brilliant person, he could explain the theory of electric logging that Haliburton really hadn't been able to do. The type of people that Haliburton had, unfortunately weren't . . .they were not the educated. . .they didn't know what the circuitry was or anything, they were kind of running a thing and just pushing buttons. There wasn't very many buttons to push anyway.

#207 BC: So it made it difficult for them to tell you what they were doing if they didn't know?

AK: They couldn't interpret it or anything and we'd look at the logs and Haliburton was always. . .they could be as much as 30' out on their measurements you know. And you'd see some kind of. . .there's be like a coal seam. . now a coal seam showed up good on those old logs so you knew where they coal seam was but you'd be way out on your measurements. You'd know where you hit the line, everything was measured out and you'd know exactly. At any rate, I think there could have been some oil in that but it was that heavy oil crud. Then Clark Siford and I were trying to remember just what the events were when we got the call to go to Leduc. It was very cold then, it was right in the dead of winter.

BC: Why did they need you at that point to go down to Leduc?

AK: Well, I went with the rig. I was part of the equipment. Somebody had to be the well site geologist and Clark tagged along with me, so we went down. Then we went to Calgary to look at samples and stuff out of this other well, you see, the first well. Then things got really hot when they hit the lime and there was all this hush, hush you know. I guess the reason for that was Imperial was still trying to get some leases from the holdouts of some of the free hold farmers around Leduc. There were some holes there that they couldn't get and some that they never did get.

BC: What would they do in that case, just work around them?

AK: Well, somebody else leased them. They did the best they could you know.

BC: Was it compulsory for farmers to lease that land to you at some. . .?

AK: No. If it was free hold land a farmer, if he owned the minerals, he could tell the whole world to go away. He could keep his minerals and get somebody else to. . . he could either drill it himself even, if he wanted to.

BC: Was there much of that?

AK: No, there was none of that. They didn't know anything. The large majority of the free hold, and there was a lot of it there at Leduc because there was a lot of Ukrainian and Polish settlers that moved in there before 1889, was it, or 1887, when the Crown no longer granted the minerals with the surface. And then there was some of this split title stuff with CPR. So we got the rig in and I think we stayed in Edmonton most of the time because I remember going in and out of the Alexander block on 108th Street and Steve Cosburn was there and he was in and out from the well. McClintock had gone on holidays over Christmas.

BC: There wouldn't be that many places to stay in Leduc at that time anyway, it would be pretty small.

AK: No, there was just this little country hotel, which later became jammed. And here again, people were living in backs of stores, that's where Maurice and Evelyn lived. Of course, Elsie was still away and then she came back, I forget now when it was, February or March. That's when we rented this house, on the south side, that she

was telling you about, on 107th St. 8425 - 107th St. It was a two. . . kind of a three apartment, big house. It was originally designed as a single family dwelling. Although I think we stayed in the trailer park at the south side of Edmonton for awhile. They were kind of cabins that were built there by the city.

#276 BC: Are we looking now at '46, or what date are we into at this point?

AK: We're into the spring of '47. Leduc #1 well had been discovered and . . .

BC: Right, where were you when that took place?

AK: I was right there. As a matter of fact, I wasn't right there, I was in the Leduc Hotel. I wasn't the well site geologist on that hole. It was Steve Cosburn and McClintock. And then once things started to happen, everybody started running up there and looking at it. But I was in the hotel, and of course, the trains were the only way of getting around half decently and the noon train came in and this fellow, Vern Myers, who was the publisher of Oilweek, way back - he's the one that's in Spokane you know, he's in trouble about the gold - and of course, he was always kind of in a fluster, you know how news men are, always flustering around. He came charging into the hotel, I think there was a pay phone there and he was trying to find out what was going on, he was going to want to get out to the well. You see, what had happened was that the . . . you see, Imperial decided - and this is in this latest write up of mine in the journal - Imperial had decided that they were going to put a show on. You talk about public relations, this was the first, in a kind of reverse sort of a way, of public relations. Here was public relations being used to put on a show. The Toronto people came out and everything was set for the well to be swabbed in at noon and of course, the multitude had assembled early, they had come from all over and there was kind of a blanket invitation for everybody. Tanner was there and John Harvey, the Deputy Minister, I don't know whether Manning was there or not but there was quite a gathering of notables from Toronto and Calgary. And as I was saying, the sand line broke and they had an awful time, they scrambled around, they finally got the thing going and they swabbed the well in at 4:00. In the meantime, according to Vern Hunter, all these people were freezing to

death and shivering. As I said, the cars didn't have much in the way of heaters in those days, so you couldn't sit in your car and be bathed in warmth. So they were in the boiler house trying to keep warm and the roughnecks were trying to keep the boilers stoked up. So then they all went into town and they had a kind of banquet in there but that was public relations. I remember going out and helping with the production because we were producing a well then. But then we shut it in shortly after. We didn't produce because I think they only hauled out so much. . but there was not place to take it.

BC: Did you have any sense of history about that time, when that well came in, did those of you who were there feel, ah, this is something new, it's better than anything that we've seen and it's going to change our lives.

AK: No, I can't honestly say that. I'd like to be able to say it. Betty I think if I'd realized what really it was, I wouldn't have been around there five minutes. I'd have been out there making a buck or trying to get leases or trying to put a company together or promoting. But I was one of those chaps that didn't do that. Some of them did, as soon as they saw that they could. . .and of course, the U.S. people, as soon as they saw it they immediately. . . Nick Nicholls was with Superior Oil and he was up at the well. There were other companies scouting the well.

End of tape.

Tape 5 Side 1

BC: Just carry on, on this new tape here, about the Leduc experience.

AK: I could see a lot of things happening. They were back out there, doing more seismic shooting to find out just what was going on. Even with the seismic, Cedric will tell you, they had these trucks and they did all the developing right in the trucks. And there was no way that you could get into that truck. They would say, we're developing film but that wasn't the real reason, they just didn't want you to see anything and they were forbidden to talk to you. So you'd kind of slide up

alongside and. . .but it wouldn't have done you any good anyway. So there was still a lot of cloak and dagger and then the other thing that happened that kind of spread out Imperial of course, under orders from Exxon - you should read that article in Saturday Night about Imperial. It's still controlled by Exxon, 70% ownership, you wouldn't expect anything different. So they started to make moves about. . .well, they already had a U.S. delegate in Toronto, a fellow named Mike Hider, who was a hard-nosed production man from Carter or one of those affiliates. I guess he decided that they'd better moved some real U.S. leasing experts up. So they brought up a company called Youngblood and Youngblood, from Oklahoma and they took a lot of these Imperial Oil fellow, like Johnny Jackson, who you interviewed. . . Johnny was operating under Ivan Burn, who had a lot more experience in leasing but there was still a lot of work to do and Johnny learned a lot more under the Youngblood people, because they fanned out then and they wanted to get as much free hold as they could everywhere. At the same time there was some other people leasing, Superior Oil was leasing.

BC: Ho many men would Youngblood and Youngblood have brought in?

AK: I don't know.

BC: You weren't part of that.

AK: No, I was faced with three of four rigs, we had to start moving these rigs in, because you see, as I explained to you earlier, the regulations provided that Imperial could earn the entire Crown land without any turn back of the lands to the Crown, surrender back. All they had to do was just apply for leases and drill a hole. So they had to get busy and as they did this there were offsetting free hold and the free hold had to be drilled. And it was a chain reaction so that they had to get rigs in there as fast as they could.

BC: Where did you get the rigs from?

AK: Turner Valley.

BC: They were all in Canada, anything that you brought up.

AK: No, there were some rigs brought in, Cantex brought some in, Dollar for Dick Harris, he brought some in and they would bring then in on gondola cars and spot

them at Leduc and unload them and then take them out but a lot of his stuff was junk, that he'd keep together with haywire. He was the worst contractor of them all. His rigs were the worst operated. The second worst or the second best I guess, was Pappy Wells, with Anglo-Canadian. He had a company called Drumming Contractors and he'd done a lot of drilling for Home Oil in the valley. His rigs were old steam rigs, the draw works were operated with steam. So there was no way he was going to set boilers up, so he hastily converted these rigs to diesel power and he set the diesel motor way out at the end of the lock and then he had these great big sprocket chains and they would drive the pump on the draw works. They were just wicked things because they were lashing all the time and they weren't covered over. Anybody got anywhere near them and they would just be torn to pieces. There was no . . the safety regulations were not. . .

#052 BC: Yes, I was going to ask you about that because I can remember people saying that in the early days, Leduc time, I don't mean the Turner Valley time, that you could always tell someone who'd been around the rigs for any length of time because there was always at least one finger or part of a finger gone.

AK: That's right. These sprocket chains would take more than your finger I think. But at any rate, they slithered and slathered around. And then, General Petroleum brought some rigs up and some of them were steam rigs. There were several steam rigs in there. But they gradually got the power rigs in and the steam rigs were soon gone. But there was a terrible scramble you see, because of all these drilling commitments. And then you had the hold outs that had leased to small entrepreneurs and they wanted to get their holes drilled. This is what happened around Atlantic, which is another story. But just to the east of Atlantic, British American got their foot in the door. Maybe Jack told you about this, I don't know, about B. A. Pyrcz. They had this half section and they'd come around and ask me what was going on and I didn't know much. Heck, we were just getting started ourselves. So they started drilling this hole and it was right on the edge of the reef

and they just kept coring and coring through this green shale. Hundreds of feet of this stuff, but they just missed the edge of the reef.

BC: What a disappointment.

AK: Yes. And a company like British American, with Norm Wilson and . . . I'm trying to remember Minchon??? did work for B. A. didn't he.

BC: yes he did.

AK: I remember there was Wilson and Jim Manning and I think Jack, but they'd come around and see me and want to know what was going on. Of course, I had no secrets to hid.

BC: I was going to say, how open could you be at that time, would your company allow you to be?

AK: There didn't seem to be any problem at all because the land. . .as a matter of fact Imperial, as I found out later, but of course, I wouldn't know then, I was too far down on the scale but Imperial at that time, wanted to slow down. They didn't want to appear to be monopolizing the whole field. They didn't want to be getting all the land. So they weren't all that. . .when they got quite a bit they thought, well now, we're going to be perceived as the big hungry monster and we're going to have everything. So there was this openness and there was none of this running around. And of course, we were in a development phase then. It didn't matter.

BC: Because certainly, you wouldn't come around and ask someone a few years later to just give you information, things became terribly secretive.

AK: Oh yes. But in those days there was Barney Taylor out there at Globe Leduc west and there was Neil McQueen and there was Leduc consolidated, there was a bunch of companies there and they were always milling around my office and wanting to know what was going on. What I did, I set up a service out of the Leduc office - incidentally, we built an office very hastily in '47 - we'd got these pick-up trucks and I had a small army of sample washers, something like Nauss, but for a more useful role, to find out the markers for all these companies. And we'd pick all the samples, pick all the markers for them and tell them where they were. Talk about a free service, but always with Imperial's okay. We got to know a lot of people. I got

to know Neil very well then because he went and took a farm out on that BA half section, that BA had missed and he drilled a good well, by crowding it up over in the corner.

#107 BC: Would the seismic not have shown this to BA, because seismic was used extensively in Leduc, wasn't it?

AK: Well, to go back to the seismic, there's a lot of mythology about that. They did shoot a line through the field, it was a reconnaissance line and it showed some turnover in around Leduc there. So they decided to go back in and do some more shooting and then when they saw something that looked like kind of a structure they went back in and moved a Hyland rig in there, under Jim Zeeger and shot continuous profile, which was unheard of. It was always reconnaissance, one mile stations, what could you get out of them. But that's all. . .how could you cover the world, you couldn't do it. So they went in and they detailed it and that's when they saw the structure. But they story I understand was, they went out, after we completed #2 and we got down to this lower zone, which I haven't explained to you yet - I'm jumping around. But when they went out and drilled #3, to the northeast of #1, it was to discredit they seismic picture and yet. . . .

BC: On purpose?

AK: Well, yes. Imperial was good at that. They even did it as recently up in Taglu??? in '71, they went and drilled a well to discredit the seismic picture. Of course, that one worked, it fell right off, 4,000' fault, up there in the Mackenzie Delta. But here, instead of the damn thing falling off, it was the highest well in the field, it was right up on the top of the gas cap. As a matter of fact, it had gas in the Viking, in the sand. And just down the cooley from it, in the next winter, they were putting a pipeline in there, with the Viking gas in it, using Viking gas for heating and cooking purposes over at Leduc at Devon and they were digging around in the snow and here was a gas seep. So if they'd looked for gas seeps they could have detected Leduc. The other thing that happened in '47 was, along with this discrediting business. . . of course, they were shooting all the time, you're right about that.

They were refining the pictures and with Ray Walters, the master, the genius, he was as I think I mentioned, he was about 20 or 30 years ahead of his time. He had the brains but he didn't have the technology at his disposal. They got Crickmay??? to do that river survey, did Crickmay tell you about that survey?

BC: Yes, he did.

AK: That was in '47. If one just used his eyes and used his head, he could see over there that the beds flattened, over the reef. So there was an expression, even up in the shallowest beds, there was a bit of warping there. Instead of the beds being uniformly dipping to the west there was a flattening, which was a bit of a reversal. So they used seismic, but I never got to see any of the seismic. I was too busy with development work, I was drilling and we'd keep on spotting holes. We had a regular program of just drilling, all over the place and it wasn't long before we were up to. . .by the time Atlantic #3 blew out we were up around hole #50 or 56. We had just been punching holes. Here we were drilling on 40 acre spacing and we didn't need to have. But that was the idea, drill 40 acre spacing. We could have got by with 160 acre spacing, very nicely.

#162 BC: Why was that rule put in?

AK: There was no rule, we were allowed to drill 40 acres and that was the way it was. The more straws in the Coke bottle. But we didn't need them because we could have produced all we wanted out of one hole in every 160 acres. That was part of the problem, that we were just drilling the daylight out of these. And of course, I guess we were still feeling our way round. I guess I better go back and explain Imperial Leduc #2.

BC: Yes, I was going to ask you if you would please.

AK: Yes. Well, turn the clock back to the time when the rig was at Greenblade and we moved it to Leduc and it took forever to get there it seemed like. We moved this truck rig on a flat car and I guess it was because of the winter and the roads. It seemed to take an awful long time to get it there.

BC: To get in onto the flat car?

AK: No, to get it from A to B. B, meaning Leduc.

BC: Did it sit on the siding?

AK: I guess it did, I don't know. It was during Christmas or something like that.

Although I do remember spending New Year's at Provost so. . . maybe there was a hiatus there, I don't know what it was. Anyway, we got the rig to Leduc and moved it out and the idea was that the Leduc #1 had still not gotten down to the D2, this is very important. Imperial Leduc had got down into these lower Cretaceous sands which were kind of, you might say, a fairly main target in the minds of the senior explorationists. The idea was that by. . . if we found something in there, that would enhance the supply for this gas plant they were building. But the gas was kind of wet and it blew in fairly good quantities, it was a good blow out drill stem test. So they thought, well, let's drill down depth from that and it was after we'd got the results from the lower Cretaceous sands that they decided we're going to drill this second hole right away. That was the reason for moving the rig to Leduc. The idea, by going down depth that we may get an oil lay. You see, those same sands would contain oil, thinking always about structure and not thinking about stratigraphic traps so much because they didn't realize that that sand was terribly variable. They found that out later, we all found it out later. So the rig was spotted solely on that point, on the fact that they were going to drill down depth and try to get an oil lay in the lower Cretaceous. Of course, all these delays and the problems with the weather, the cold, cold winter there and everything just goes that much slower. And here again, no protection, the men going out there and trying to move the stuff around. And then there was another delay because they couldn't dig the mud sump. The mud sump was in hard pan and they had to actually blast some of it out to get a place where the mud would catch in the pit. That was in the days before mud tanks, now it's all mud tanks, you never put any mud in the ground at all. So the Devonian was hit. . . of course, the original purpose of the #1 well was to go way down into what they call the Celerian???, which is below the Devonian and that was to qualify for tax purposes.

#220 BC: I was going to ask you, why was it necessary?

AK: Well, that was one of the reasons. But of course, as soon as they hit the D2 they stopped. When the D2 was hit at #1 then all hell broke loose and it was decided right then and there, we're going to take this #2 hole, we're going to take it down to the D2. Although we will test on the way down. So the objectives were changed completely. But the hole was left where it was, it wasn't going to be moved. Because by that time, everything was in order. And #2 hole sputtered the very day that . . . February 13th, that #1 came in. So all the heavy work was ahead of us. Then we went through the terrible spring thaw when the roads. . . the bottom just dropped out of them in March and April. There was nothing to the roads. Of course, they were just road allowances, they were surveyed out but . . . we had cats and power wagons and everything else in there. You'd get stuck, you'd have to walk in, right up to your armpits, wading in and out of that mud. Cosburn and I were spelling each other off, he'd work a shift and I'd work a shift on the rig. But we both worked out of Edmonton. Steve. . . there's a connection there that we have to remember, Steve Cosburn's wife's name is Rita and her brother is Chuck Rankin, who is retired from Imperial and he's one of the people that you must get to. Steve, there was a kind of a linkage there, and Rita, and we got to know the pretty good. We've kept in touch over the years. Steve was in and out and of course, I still had Clark Siford and I had a couple of other people catching samples on the rig. So we got down into the D1, that's above the D2, the sands in the lower Cretaceous weren't all that good and there was no oil there. So we kept on going. Of course, by that time we had a different objective you see. We knew what we were going for. So we got down into the D1 and there was some black oil on one of the tests and we ran a whole bunch of tests. We just kept going and we'd core and test and core. And then we got to the D2, all right, everybody is ready, we're going to enter the D2, so we had the core barrel and everything was there. So we started coring the D2 and we pulled these cores out and this damn D2 was just as tight as a drum, there was no porosity in it, there was a few little bits of oil

staining. We ran tests on it and there was nothing of course, we knew there would be nothing. We cored that whole D2 section pretty well I think and there was nothing in it. So that was a shattering experience so everybody thought, well, maybe Leduc isn't as big as everybody thought it was going to be. Maybe it was just a flash in the pan, that #1 well, a little puddle there. So it sent shock waves throughout Imperial Oil and they didn't know what to do. They thought well, what should we do. So while they were deciding what to do they said, well, go ahead and drill, while we're waiting. So we started drilling, we weren't coring, we were drilling and we got into this green shale and we kept drilling away. And of course, it was a very small rig and there was 3 1/2" drill pipe and drilling I think a 7 3/8" hole or 6 1/8". It was a small bit, small drill pipe, everything was small, the mud pump was small and everything. It took a long time to make a trip. And we were keeping careful watch of the drilling time, every time . . . and I have the book in there with all the drilling times in there and when the bit was changed. I think there had been just a fresh bit run on bottom and we were drilling away and all of a sudden the drilling speed, the penetration rate speeded up. So I drilled 6' of that and then I shut them down. I said, all right, we're shutting down and we're going to circulate. This was in the afternoon and Steve had gone in and I'd come out and we were doing this. It took hours and hours and hours for these samples to come up because the mud was pumping such a little feeble pump. So we finally got the cuttings up to the surface and here was this core crystalline, dolomite???, with no oil stain, no nothing, just clean as a whistle. And of course, the roughnecks were always after me, what the hell you want to test that and cursing and swearing and yelling at me. Some of it was good natured. But I said, no, we're going to test it, #315 the heck with it. One of things that I did not do was to get in touch with my supervisor, his name was Fred Keller, he's been dead many years now, he died way back in the early 50's. He was quite a brilliant geologist, he had a problem. And it was getting awful late at night and of course, I didn't know what I was circulating up you see. So I didn't phone in to tell him we were going to run a test and I guess that was maybe an oversight on my part. I thought, well, we'll order

the tester out anyway, so we ordered the tester out. I think I sent word in, I don't know whether I even went in to get him. I sent one of the roughnecks to change towers???, told him to send the tester out. This was May 6th, the evening of May 6th. At Leduc #1, when they got to the D2 there was this crystalline dolomite all right but there was this yellowish oil stain in it. So of course, that kind of made me think, well, we'll test it, get the whole ????. I've seen so many water tests, all over the prairies. So we ran the tester in and at dawn, I think it was 5:00 or 6:00 in the morning, we got the tool on bottom and we were absolutely flirting with death because we found out later that the surface casing wasn't embedded in bedrock, it was just in glacial fill. If anything had gone wrong with that drill stem test, we'd have had an Atlantic 3 right there. Fortunately this rock that we entered was not that vugular??? and great big taverns over at. . .

End of tape.

Tape 5 Side 2

AK: So this hole, it was in good shape, we'd circulated and the mud was in good shape. We ran this full hold packer. . .there was another thing, it was like driving a piston down into a hole 5,400' deep or 5,600, I forget now what it was. The packer wasn't that much smaller than the hole diameter and of course, here again, we were flirting with death because I had figured, it's a water test anyway, but I'm going to test it to determine. Of course, when we opened the packer there was this sudden flow of gas, but it wasn't very much. And there was gas immediately to the surface but in not large amounts and all of a sudden, in 6 or 7 minutes, the oil flowed to the surface, it flowed right then and there. So we shut it in and we set fire to it. Of course, the tester, he went back in to town while they were pulling out of the hole and he phoned and somehow or other he got to Vancouver and they

knew about it in Calgary when they opened the office up in the morning. There was frantic calls coming in, you've got an oil well. And we hadn't had a chance to go in you see, because we wanted to wait until we got out of the hole with the testing charts and everything else.

BC: Who would he have phoned, to Imperial or to a friend?

AK: Someplace about the market you see. I think he had some stock. I think the fellow is still alive.

BC: So we're not putting his name on here?

AK: No, we're not putting his name on tape. That morning there was a terrible scramble because the parcel just to the south of us, it was one of those holdouts, it was owned by South Prazu??? and that stock had been trading around 2 or 3 cents a share and it shot up to 12 cents. Crazy isn't it. So we went in and phoned, then of course, that just changed the whole picture again, that just turned everything around. We forgot about the D2, the D2 was, well, okay if you find it, it's all right, if you don't, it's all right. But there was quite a bit more D2 found over the field. Coincidentally it just hit the top of the D3, just at the gas-oil interface, because as I mentioned to you about Imperial Leduc #3, it was way up on the gas cap. They drilled through that gas cap. And that was the problem with Atlantic 3, there was a gas cap there too. So they had to get down and get through that and cut their casings, or they were hoping too. So there was no need to worry about a gas cap. But when we were pulling out of the hole with this big packer, we weren't really cognizant of the fact that we could have just pulled that whole hole in, if we hadn't kept the hole full and pumped, I can't remember now but it took a long time to come out of the hole. Because there was oil everywhere you see. Every stand was just full of oil. Everything was just covered in oil around the rig. Although we had put the flare line, we made them put a flare line out, hooked that up and it went out to the flare pit and of course, that's where we lit it.

#049 BC: With so many disappointments prior to the Leduc discovery and then with these, here's another one coming along, this sort of thing, it must have

made a great difference to the exploration ideas of Imperial.

AK: Oh well, absolutely. As a matter of fact #1 turned. . .they immediately had the Whitehorse refinery moved down to Edmonton, and hastily constructed there. It wasn't a big refinery but it was the one that was there for the Canol effort you know. So that was quite a turn around. I guess it was the highlight of my career, biggest thing I ever saw, I never seen anything like that again.

BC: It must have been tremendously exciting.

AK: Well, yes, it was. And even then you know, you were asking me earlier about my feelings, I just can't . . . you know, if I'd been somebody that was trying to make a buck I'd have run right into town along with this other fellow, instead of staying around. It turned things around and of course, that meant really setting up and organization up there. That caused a very large influx of U.S. people to come in and augment the skeleton staff. As you were saying earlier about the impact of the oil people on the community, well apart from the roughnecks there was only a handful of us kind of people. I don't like using the word professional but that's what we were. So that changed tremendously and then a lot of the roughnecks went working for the drill stem testing companies and the cement companies, like Dow and Haliburton, because they'd had experience around rigs. So the community started to grow and there was a great need for roughnecks. A lot of them were just off farms you know and a lot of them had come up from Turner Valley. Then there were these U.S. people. . .

BC: What impact did they have on all of you, having all these American experts come in?

AK: Well, we got along with them pretty good. I would say that we learned a lot.

BC: Did they stay for just a short time?

AK: Some of them did, some of them stayed and became Canadian citizens. Imperial had a pretty severe rule later on that they insisted that if you were going to work for Imperial you had to become a Canadian citizen. You couldn't drag around and keep your U.S. citizenship. Either that or go back.

#085 BC: Did many go back?

AK: No. Some of them left Imperial very early on, as soon as they saw the money that could be made outside, like this fellow, Bill Friar you see, he was brought up as a landman. He didn't stick around very long, he could see the money out there. And Rex Gossen I think, had a relative, Bob Curran, he went over to work for Home Oil. He'd come up as kind of a manager. There were several others, Gustaffson, I guess he's been dead for a number of years. He was a brilliant engineer and he'd worked with Maurice, you see. Maurice was out on the field then, in Leduc and we'd worked together there. And then as I say, I had a small platoon of sample washers.

BC: With these people moving, coming in and changing, did it change your position in Imperial?

AK: I was put in charge of the geology for the field, I was District Geologist. The other people kind of . . . they went their own way. I think George DeMille was offered a job at Leduc and he decided that he wanted to go out on other wildcats, so he went. But he was a self-made man, he didn't have any degree and he worked his way up. A tremendous amount of credit should be given to him. He worked 10 times as hard as we did. He had to.

BC: Surely, he had to look up what he didn't know.

AK: McClintock, he went to different other wells, Cosburn, I don't know where he went, he didn't stick around Leduc. He went up other places, maybe up into the Peace River country. I was taking summer students in, I had Gordon Darling, who was kind of a summer student. He's gone on to . . . I forget who he's with now, but he was with Union Gas for awhile. Then I had Jim Shouldice, who died recently, about the last year or two, he was with Imperial.

BC: These would be geology students?

AK: Yes, and then Graham Gamble came up. I was his first boss and he went on to CP Investment and Canada Northwest. He'd set up Canada Northwest land and went from there on to achieve great heights, he's the head of Canada Northwest. Gary McCourt who just retired from Imperial, I was his first boss. Who else was

there? There were several others who came to work for me.

BC: This must have been rather difficult for you, because Imperial had been really in the field the longest, you became almost a training . . . as you say people came in and then they went off somewhere else. You had a lot of personnel changes.

AK: Well, the fellows stuck pretty good in those days, they didn't move. The Imperial Oil fellows stayed with Imperial for several years, until I'd left. I left in '49, it was just two years after Leduc #1 that I left and went to Home Oil.

BC: Why did you leave?

AK: I had a chance to go with them and. . .

BC: Did you feel Home was perhaps, a smaller company, you would enjoy it more.

AK: Oh yes. And I guess I kind of liked the way Lowry ran things, although he was very autocratic and I had a few run ins with him. But he did things his own way and I found out maybe I shouldn't have joined him. The other thing was that I led them into the corridor between Leduc and Woodbend, I felt that those two fields were connected and nobody seemed to think very much about that. Woodbend was the place, I think I mentioned to you, where the one and only four by four leaf??? block was created. So Home and Anglo and C & E - C & E's been taken over by Canadian Superior, Anglo's been taken over by Shell, Home was taken over by Consumer's Gas - jointly purchased some Crown reserve land in this one mile corridor, largely through my telling about it. And I was still working for Imperial. And they wanted to talk about it and of course, even Walker Taylor, who was the head of Imperial, went to Lowry and Lowry, by this time, had acquired this sycz quarter section to the west of Leduc #1. Walker was warning him, saying the seismic doesn't look that good over there, it looks like you might be too far west, so I'd be careful. But of course, there were full pay sections in every well. No problem. Lowry had his 8 wells on the quarter section. So there was all this interchange of information, you know. And I think it goes back to what I said earlier about Imperial not wanting to get to be into the fray.

#162 BC: Did they ever give you sort of an official suggestion that you were to feel

quite free to share some of this knowledge?

AK: No, I think what they were . . . I think the company was more interested in getting information from the other wells, so that they were willing to provide this service, to the other small independents, who didn't know anything. We didn't know anything either, but we were learning all the time, every hole we drilled was something new. My big problem was going around issuing orders to all these drilling crews, for god's sake, I want clean samples and I want them caught on time. I was pretty unpopular. Back to this snarly bit of me, but coming out maybe, productively this time rather than fighting with Nauss and pushing my way around. By this time we could see that we were having to build this organization up.

BC: And how much land did they actually get under their control, that you would be looking at the new wells on?

AK: Just within the field, we weren't . . .

BC: Yes, but how much percent of the land do you think Imperial. . .?

AK: I guess about 83%, 85. I think 83 was the number I heard the other day.

BC: They really didn't draw back too much then. They would appear to be not monopolizing but it almost was.

AK: No, they didn't get that corridor, they gave that corridor back. That was the first Crown reserve sale that was ever. . . . there was two Crown reserve sales, there was one first that this outfit - I don't know who he was now, I can't remember - bought some of this corridor acreage with a very stiff drilling commitment on it. And a royalty arrangement whereby he would pay so much royalty instead of upfront bonus and for some reason or other he didn't validate his land and let it go back and then they put it up again and that's when Home, Anglo bought it. You think about the missed opportunities, now with that fellow, maybe I should have left Imperial right away and gone over and said, let's get in here and let's buy these parcels. Because they would be all part of the unit, they became part of the unit later on and they were quite productive. This neck ran across the river and up into Woodbend.

BC: You were with Imperial until '49?

AK: Yes, February '49.

BC: Why did you leave Imperial?

AK: Well, I got this offer to go with Home Oil. I had talked to them quite a bit and we had been talking back and forth and they needed somebody so. .

#206 BC: And it was an advancement for you in position?

AK: Oh yes, in salary, heck. And then I think my arrogance started to show a little bit there because I was given a car and there was a lot of hoop-la about that. There again, I thought well, hell, I've got her made now and I don't need any overrides. What I should have been getting was overrides but you see, Lowry was one of those that never gave overrides on property. I should have had some. He told me once, he said, you'll never have to work anymore after this and of course, how wrong he was. But he was very good to us.

BC: Was it Mr. Lowry who hired you at Home?

AK: James R., yes. And his brother Bid, who was. . .Major Lowry kept his thumbs on poor old Bid. Bid ran around and did everything for him. And they built quite a camp up there on the Sich??? property. According to Marge Porter, he's the one the negotiated the deal with Sich. My recollection of Clokey is that he was the one so there's go to be. . . Clokey is no longer here to defend himself so I don't know really. I think Porter had something to do with it. He was telling us at that lunch the other day, so we've got to get to Porter about some of this stuff too. But it was very interesting how Sich kept his word, according to Porter, against all the other people who were sniffing around, trying to get the lease. But apparently according to Porter, Sich had given his word that Home was going to have the parcel. It was \$58,000 and that included the farm, the whole thing, surface, minerals, the whole thing. And then they leased the farm back to Sich for \$1 an acre a year you see. So he really had the farm. Then they finally sold it back to him. So there was quite a bit of story about that. I think it would have to be verified but I don't know who would be able to verify it. Here again, I think Johnny Jackson and Ivan Burn would maybe be able to help. Home had a lot of money, they were paying dividends, they

had no debt. They had this solid Turner Valley base of production, very solid. And that's why they were a sitting duck and that's why Bobby Brown grabbed them you see. He wanted that cash flow.

BC: When you were hired, Brown wasn't involved?

AK: No, but it wasn't very long after that he started to make waves. It was 1950, I'd only be around a year. Of course. . .

BC: And your position, we haven't got it recorded as to what position you went to?

AK: Well, I was Chief Geologist, whatever that's worth.

BC: And what was your official position by the time you left Imperial?

AK: I would say District Geologist.

BC: What District would that be, Central?

AK: Just Leduc District, the only district there was. I mean they called it. . or Resident Geologist, whatever, I was the fellow in charge of the geology and then I worked with the engineers and the field superintendent, we all worked together on things like that. It was during that time that Atlantic 3 blew out and then I was working with Tip Moroney and Vern Hunter, doing the geology on the directional holes to make sure they knew where they were going. Of course, there was a certain amount of drilling going on, around other parts of the field but all the effort was concentrated on getting that well out. So that was a big thing in my career.

BC: Did you want to talk about Atlantic 3 or do you want to stop tonight and start there talking . . .?

AK: I think we've had two solid hours, I don't know where it's gone.

BC: I know, it goes so quickly.

AK: So I think we'll stop at this point Betty and we can resume, maybe a little bit on Atlantic 3, if you can remember to remind me on that and then my career with Home Oil and where we lived and what we did, that sort of thing, while we were at Home Oil. And the reappearance of Clancey. Clancey appeared out of the wood work, more of him later.

End of tape.

Tape 6 Side 1

BC: December the 2nd, Mr. Kerr. When we talked last week, we just got to where you were going to talk about Atlantic 3 and I think you mentioned that we would talk more about Clancey and then we would move on in your career, into your time with Home Oil and some of the people and some of the events involved with Home.

AK: Okay. I suppose in a capsule comment, Atlantic 3 could have been very easily avoided. One wonders, in the light of what's going on with Amoco today, up in the Brazu??? country, township 48, range 12, west of 5 - I should note that so in case somebody plays this 20 years from now, they'll know what we're talking about -

BC: The lodgepole problem.

AK: The Lodgepole well, which is spewing sour gas, liquid condensate and natural gas. It's not the same but in some sense it's the same. Somebody must have made some fatal mistake in not having the mud in the hole up at Amoco. But in the case of the Atlantic 3 well, I think it's important to realize that the well was being drilled by Frank and George McMahon, who were running with no money at all. They'd borrowed \$200,000 from the Royal Bank to pay the Rebus family for the mineral rights and they had already drilled two wells and those were successfully completed. These were drilled in the late fall of 1947 and the same rig drilled those two that moved over to Atlantic #3. All went well until they got down to the D3, which is the lower of the two zones and the one that's far more prolific, that was the one that was the real discovery at Imperial Leduc #2, if you'll recall. So the game plan was to drill down through the gas cap and set casing. Well, they got into the gas cap, which was present over at that part of the field and they lost circulation. To make a long story short they tried to regain circulation and they did actually succeed. This was accomplished by running cement plugs and the cement plug would hold very nicely. But they hadn't got their hole drilled down into the oil lay. Running on the cheap as they were doing, and having a consulting firm - and some of this you

could probably corroborate from Spy Langston when we get around to doing him - Spy was with the consulting firm of engineers called Denton and Spencer. Gene Denton and Cody, were two adventurers from the U.S. Cody was really a drilling man, I think Denton had a little more brain capacity. They had hired a fellow named Clarence Mathews, who had a drinking problem. Spy Langston was the diamond coring expert so he was kind of around the fringes and then there was Dave Grey, who was working part time with them, and I think. . .I'm not sure if Bill Elser was with them or not. But at any rate these people were. . .as soon as they started losing circulation, everybody started kind of running around and wondering what they were going to do. I had reported it because I was with Imperial and as I told you I was gathering samples from the different well and of course, I was reporting about his well and the fact that it was acting up. I don't know whether the Imperial people were really that much interested in it but as I said, every time they ran a cement plug, they'd want to drill out and try to race for the oil leg. What they could have done at any of those times when the cement plugs held was run casing. . . now, it wouldn't have been run to the depth that they wanted, but at least it would have been run to protect the hole. And there wouldn't have been all this crating and charging of the shallower beds.

#062 BC: Why do you think they didn't do it?

AK: They were on the cheap, they didn't have any money and they were trying to cut corners. Of course, the General Petroleum rig was then on day work and I guess the McMahon's thought, well, the next day they'll be able to do it, the next day. . .you know, putting it off, like this thing up here, instead of drilling a. . . well, I won't get into that. But at any rate, one night and I don't know, did Lloyd Stafford not bring this up with you.

BC: Oh yes, he's talked about it.

AK: Well, at any rate, one night they decided, okay, we've got this cement plug holding and we're just going to go in and we're going to drill dry. So they didn't use any mud but they went in and the hole was empty you see, it didn't have the protective

column of mud in it, even though the mud was going to go away anyway. So they figured the heck with it, we'll just drill dry and of course, that's when it really blew out and they didn't reach the oil lay. But of course, the oil started to come in. Well then they shut these very primitive blow out preventors and they tried to kill the well with water but it just kept getting worse. To make a long story short, the Conservation Board, for some reason or other, didn't really take hold of it until I guess they were forced to. Because by that time the well was flowing oil andoh, they tried different things, they were trying to pump water down adjacent holes, hoping that the water would get over. Well, that was a fond hope. So, I think a lot of it's got to do with Ian McKinnon, who I found out later, was a procrastinator and he also was hoping that it would go away and he didn't want to interfere. Well, he had some justification for it but in my view he should have stepped in and took hold of it. But finally he was forced because things were just getting completely out of hand. So in about the middle of May, he got hold of Walker Taylor and Walker Taylor asked Tip Moroney, who had just been in the country, not more than about 4 1/2 months, from Venezuela, if he'd take hold of it. Tip said, yes, provided I'm given complete and absolute control over the whole thing and I'm going to call for things, I'm going to need things and I'm going to have them. So he got right out there. They had this guy, not Red Adair, but the fellow before him, up from Texas and I remember going in and meeting with this fellow and we were trying to figure out how we were going to do it. But as soon as Tip go there, he told him to leave and he decided right then and there that they were going to have to kill it with directional holes. One would have thought, maybe one directional hole is enough but Tip was clever enough to see that, in case one hole didn't make it, that the other one would be going, so both holes were drilled at the same time.

#102 BC: That was unusual?

AK: Well, I suppose so, but it was an absolute first in Alberta. I'd never . . .we knew

that you could steer wells and we had the equipment to steer them with, not nearly as sophisticated as today. But we did have the equipment, so it was Imperial taking it over, with Tip and then it was Vern Hunter and then I was called in to do the geology on the holes so that we would know just what formations we were in, because as you're drilling on an angle, you're going through more thickness of beds than you would if you were drilling a straight vertical hole. So we had to know the coordinates and we had to know the angles so we could calculate the bed thicknesses, so we would know when we were getting down near the. . . And of course, we'd have the samples as well. So Tip engineered the whole thing and of course, in the meantime, there was two other things they did, they diked up the corner of the section, down by the road allowance. They were pumping oil out of that into trucks and they were trucking this oil as fast as they could because 15,000 barrels a day, we just had a small army of trucks, driving into Nisku and putting it into hastily erected tanks there. And then there was some oil that was put back down one of the Atlantic holes, but at that time the whole field was shut in. There were no wells allowed to produce during that time. And it was valuable in the sense that pressure readings were taken over the field and you could see where the pressure was lower around the Atlantic. The other thing that they did was side track a mud pump and put it in. . there was a couple of pumps put down at the river bottom. Lines were laid down into the North Saskatchewan for water to be pumped up, so there would be plenty of water for the boilers. Now, these were steam operated rigs, they weren't diesel. And the boilers were set away back, so that if the wind was blowing in the wrong direction, where the fumes could be blowing over the boiler well then they'd shut that boiler down and they had another boiler over. . but the steam was coming from one boiler or the other to the two rigs. Of course, by that time, we had moved out. . I'm trying to remember the months we moved out. . but we were in this house. I think it was May or June that we moved out to what was then to become Devon. There was six families moved out and we were the first. Of course, there was just plowed field out there and the combination of the plowed field blowing through the sill of the bathroom and of course, I'll never

forget that bathroom. And you know what Elsie is like about a clean house, it just drove her mad. And then the other thing was that when the wind blew the wrong way the spray of oil from the rig blew over our clothes, stuff out on the clothes line.

BC: Would it really?

AK: It wasn't that far away you see, it was only about 2 or 3 miles. And the spray you know, travels for miles and miles. So it was quite a hazard. Then they put up barricades so that nobody could come in. They had to have passes.

BC: Were you evacuated from Devon?

AK: No, we were allowed to stay there. But in order to prevent curiosity seekers and a lot of other people milling around, they had road blocks to the south and to the east. Of course, there was nothing to the west, it didn't matter. The bridge hadn't gone in, so they didn't have to worry about them coming in from Woodbend. At any rate. . . well, there was. . . by golly, there was a ferry there, that's right. But they weren't . . . the general public wasn't allowed in there and of course, we were all issued passes. They had an awful time trying to figure out what kind of a pass, so they give us a forestry permit. That was all they could fine. I've got it upstairs, the permit that was issued to each of us. It was done on terribly poor paper, with carbon on the back. At any rate that was one of the things that I . . .

#166 BC: Interesting that they couldn't have just printed some passes that said. . .

AK: Well, they were trying to save money, you know, the government. But the RCMP and the Commissionaires were manning these roadblocks. The other thing was that you weren't allowed to take any cigarettes in or any lighters or any matches or anything.

BC: Were you able to get into Devon without having to go through the restricted zone?

AK: No. But there was only a handful of us there. There was no town, there was no stores, there was nothing, it was just a plowed field.

BC: Did you have sidewalks?

AK: Oh, no, there was nothing there. Actually I think they had surveyed out, I think they'd put curves in. Walt Dingle could help on that. Because Walt was surveying

holes you see, he surveyed the discovery well. So Walt would know.

BC: You're really one of the original settlers of Devon.

AK: Yes, we were the first, that's right. And these houses were thrown up in great haste by Muttart, who was nicknamed One Nail Muttart and the houses showed that because they were kind of a pre-fab sort of a thing. And this was just a couple of years after the war. They were just very modest houses, they're still standing. The last time we went up there we had an awful time trying to find out . . .we didn't recognize anything, understandably. I think our address was Jasper Court. They were like boulevards you know, with a centre, there was Jasper Court and I think the next one was Devon Court and we were on Jasper.

BC: Were these houses built by Imperial?

AK: Yes, on behalf of Imperial, who rented them to us and they formed a company called Devon Estates, that was the real estate company. And I had some run ins with them. There was this R. D. Armstrong, who worked for Imperial, he's now one of the senior executives with one of the big companies down east. Well, the wind got hold of the storm door at the back, there was no grain in the wood at all, it was just like. . kind of hard to describe, like a match, worse than a match. At least there's some grain in a match.

BC: Was it made of wood chips?

AK: No, it was wood but it was terrible poor quality wood. And then the other thing that we had trouble with, we were using gas from this Viking gas well over by Imperial Leduc 3 and the pressure would just go up and down something awful. Fortunately we had pressure regulators that kept the pressure down to a reasonably acceptable level, otherwise it would have just blown the house up. And of course, when the pressure got too high it would knock the regulator out, so you'd have to go down and reset it and relight your pilot lights. We had a gas furnace and I think we had a gas stove, I'm not sure. And then we had a fridge, I don't know where we got the fridge from. When I left Imperial I sold Graham Gamble my fridge and I think the damn thing was. . it was a terrible old thing, it was leaking and it wasn't in very good shape but at least he. . I guess he had to move out there. So those are all

the kind of things that we had to put up with. I'm trying to remember where we got out groceries. I think we had to go into town.

BC: Town would be. . . .?

AK: Edmonton. Or Leduc. Wait a minute, we had this office in Leduc, that was it. That's right because we had to drive into Leduc to the office and I think I told you about my having the basement and it was full of sample washers and they were running back and forth, out to the field, that was it. We had to use that until the field office was built at Devon. And the field office was built late in '48 and I think it was ready - because we had our New Year's Eve party in that hall there and it had registers in the floor and we were jumping around and all of a sudden one of these registers gave way and I went up to here with one leg in the register. But nobody was feeling any pain.

#239 BC: Nearly went into the furnace eh?

AK: Well, I don't know. Then of course, to cap the climax, one of the water treaters at Imperial Leduc 2 caught fire and a couple of the engineers had to race down there and see about getting it put out. So that was quite a New Year's, hectic.

BC: This would be prior to or after Atlantic 3?

AK: Yes, after the fire was put out. I guess I should finish up about Atlantic 3. The one well, now I'd have to go back to the records, but I think it was the west one that got down sooner. But Cody Spencer, you see, he was contracted to drill these direction holes but there was an awful lot of control on him. Nevertheless he was like a cowboy and he was running this. . .you see, we were ready to run the long string in, the casing so that we would have the casing in and then we'd be able to pump the water, but he just rammed that casing in so fast that it jammed and stuck and we had to pull it all out again. Went back in to try to find the hole, couldn't find it, had to redrill some of it. So his capability in my view, is greatly over estimated. Then when they got one of the holes rigged up with water, from this pumping system, they were putting away, I don't know how many barrels an hour, thousands of barrels an hour. This was getting on into September and the night

before the well caught fire, the derrick caved in. That day before Tip had the crew in there to try to right it, keep the derrick straight but it started to cant, so he ordered everybody out of there. There weren't many people around in there but he ordered them all out and the rig fell in to the crater. Some people feel that when the rig fell into the crater that a spark was set off that caused the fire. Moroney feels that it was static electricity that did it, it was the water and the oil shooting up and it formed a electro-static charge of its own and it set fire to itself. Be that as it may, it caught fire, but it was just at that time that we were getting the water put away, we were just starting to get the water put away. So the well, we were pumping such massive quantities of water down. Here again, was Moroney, the genius at work. I went in and I don't know whether it was burning or not but I went into the university to get a spectrometer and what I was going to do was to put trace chemicals. . I don't know whether we did that or not, we might have - put trace chemicals in the water so that when the water came up and it was burning you could see the elements in the spectrometer you see and tell whether the water was actually coming up. But I recall Moroney saying, well, if it's doing that, I don't want to know it. That didn't work out. But I think that could benefit from some discussions with other people. Anyway it was shortly - it was about a day or two - and this was Labour Day when the well caught fire and of course, it hit the headlines again. There was a great poll of black smoke went up. I think my parents were out visiting us and we could see this black smoke and I said, well, there it is, it's caught fire.

#312 BC: Did you have to rush right out then, as soon as . . ?

AK: My job wasn't putting the fire out, that was Tip's, but my job was to make sure that they got. . I was part of the committee and Vern Hunter. So it was shortly about a day or two after, that the massive amounts of water did put the fire out and then the amount of oil production went right down and there was hardly any. And then we installed little tiny pump jacks, they couldn't have been any longer than that in

the beam.

BC: About 2' long?

AK: Yes. And we drilled little shot holes here and there and they pumped the oil out of the shallow zones that had been charge with oil. We got quite a bit of production out of that. But all this time the well was shut in, the field was shut in. Well, then they had a meeting. . .I don't know when they passed this legislation but they had a meeting in January at which they agreed there would be nobody suing anybody and that Atlantic wouldn't be allowed to produce more than a fraction of it's allowable and that the other wells would go onstream and that the costs would be born by the Conservation Board and taken out of the production. The costs would be taken out of all that production, the 15,000 barrels a day. But there were grounds for suit and if I remember Gordon Webster correctly, he went to the meeting and he signed off for Home Oil. See Home had a good stake in there. I guess when he went back to the office, Lowry was pretty vexed with him at having signed off but anyway they came to an agreement.

BC: Was there an alternative do you think?

AK: Well, to just dig your heels in and say, hey we're not signing that document and we're going to sue because there was no question but there was negligence in my view. I'm putting this on the tape now, but they kind of kept it quiet. But it was McMahan, the way he operated. And of course, he was just tickled pink at the fact that he got off the hook so easily.

BC: Well, it's so unusual to sort of sit down in a committee and make those kind of decisions you would think.

End of tape.

Tape 6 Side 2

AK: So everything returned to normal and to counteract all the cries of the environmentalists of today - there were none then - I think it was in about 2 1/2 -

3 years, they were back in cultivating the field and growing crops on that land. The restoration of land is much easier than a lot of people think it is. People scream their heads off about environmental problems but I think where the big environmental problems have been is where this bunker C???, this terribly thick residual crude. . . the arrow of Cape Breton there. Which was in a rusty old hulk and this fellow didn't know where he was navigating and I think there was another one but you may recall that there was a bad blow-out in the North Sea, at Echofisk??? I think. Now that was just straight crude oil and there was absolutely no indication in the sea water at all of any problems. So it's the residuals, these black tarry things. And of course, people relate that to the oil business, which is an entirely different thing. So in the meantime, I had been talking to Home Oil and they'd been talking to me. I think even when Atlantic 3 was blowing, I think we attended the Stampede, in the summer of '48 and Lowry had us up to his suite - we had a room in the Palliser - first time we'd stayed in the Palliser. Because the office manager for Imperial Oil, I don't know whether I should put this on tape but he said, I'm not going to honour any of your expense accounts if you're going to stay at the Palliser, you've got to stay at the York. So that was kind of a treat staying at the Palliser and getting kind of treated like royalty and . . .

#033 BC: Home brought you down did they?

AK: Well, I asked permission to come down you see, I asked Imperial permission. And of course, in those days everything was kind of free and easy but they said, well, you better pay your own way. So I did. We came down on the train and went back.

BC: Whatever made you decide that you wanted to talk to another company about moving from Imperial?

AK: Well, I was helping them. I identified this Woodbend corridor and I think I mentioned that already. They didn't have anybody, they had no geologist at all. They'd worked in the Turner Valley style, where Ralph Will would drill a hole on a turnkey basis. He would drill a hole, he would case it when he got to the line and then hand it over. The hole was at his entire risk until he handed it over for production. Then,

Home Oil would send in their production crew and run tubing and put the well on production, acidize it and whatever. So the turnkey method was a good method for Home and they didn't need any geologists on the hole or anything, they knew when they hit the lime and they had people picking the markers. They probably used Royalite to pick the markers. So when they were breaking into Leduc, it got the to the point where they were working with Anglo and C & E and there were parcels that were coming up at Redwater. Of course, here all the time, this darn Atlantic 3 well was blowing wild, Redwater was discovered in August of '48. And of course, that really set everybody on their heels. Here was another big field being. . .

BC: One after the other, they could . . .

AK: Yes, well that's it. And then of course, in '49, Golden Spike was discovered. '51 was Bonnie Glen and Wizard Lake, they all came to in the matter of a few years and maybe too fast.

BC: Before we leave Atlantic 3, there's just one question that I had noted down here. There were some mistakes made, this type of a blowout was a first for Canada; out of disaster often good things come; from the problems of Atlantic 3, can you think of advances that were made in oil exploration from that time on, different maybe, safety methods or things that they did so this wouldn't happen again?

AK: The first thing that they insisted on was running more surface casing, to control in case a well did get away from them. The Board didn't have any more instances of blowouts in Leduc. I think there was great advances made in blowout preventors. As a matter of fact, Moroney brought in an advanced type of blowout preventor, which Esso and Jersey, the Imperial group had been working on. So I think there was a lot of regulations regarding the type of blowout preventor that had to be installed. Yet, we have this Lodgepole. So the casing program had to be approved and the casing programs were toughened right up. In a progressive way, it didn't all happen overnight. But they went to 600' of casing right away and as I mentioned about it in Imperial Leduc #2, we only had 150 or I don't know, a couple of hundred feet of surface pipe in there. When we ran those tests we were just flirting with dynamite.

#084 BC: So then those things were changed?

AK: Yes, after Atlantic 3, there was a realization that they had to toughen them up and the drilling contractors had to be monitored more.

BC: One of the things here you had the McMahon brothers with this well, they had \$200,000 of someone else's money, suddenly there it is, it's a runaway well. What about their control of their own company, the expenses; how much did they have to absorb or did that just become a government responsibility?

AK: No, they weren't sued or they didn't have any. . .

BC: They didn't have to foot the bills?

AK: no. Because they money you see. . all the production during the time the wild well was blowing, the revenue from that production was held in a Trust Account and the Conservation Board had it and they payed off all the expenses of drilling and the clean-up.

BC: Out of that fund?

AK: Out of that fund. And compensation to the farmers. Now you see, the farmers had to be compensated because their land was damaged. Not permanently but there were problems, because they had to move all those farmers out of there that were around there.

BC: So the crop would be a loss.

AK: Loss of crop, loss of use of home, loss of use of everything, you had to get right out of there. So they were compensated, of course in those days, it was probably in the hundreds of dollars, it wasn't very much. I'm trying to remember the total amount. . .it was about a \$1 million or so, it wasn't very much.

BC: But you said when we started to talk about Atlantic 3, it probably could have been prevented. And because of that, is this why these special rules were put in, so that indeed, the safety factor was put in there because the human factor was the problem.

AK: Well, human factor is always a problem, it still is and it will always be. Because there's human error in everything. What you try to do is try to make it as idiot proof

as you can by putting all these regulations in. Now for instance, the hole out. .
.which one was it. . they installed the blowout preventor. . I think it was out in the
North Sea. They installed the blowout preventor in upside down. Those are the sort
of things that can still happen. It's ridiculous.

BC: But there were some good things came out of the bad?

AK: Certainly. And there was progress. The technology has increased greatly and there
has been constant improvement in blowout preventors. Now they have extremely
sophisticated devices, which are controlled by hydraulic rams??? at a distance
away from the well. These are all compulsory.

BC: now perhaps we can go on to Home. You came down to the Stampede, this would
be the summer of '48 and did you go to Home that year?

AK: '48. No. I stayed with Imperial until February 1949. At that time Jack Webb had
been with Anglo Canadian and he had gone over to Imperial Oil in '44, so he was
my boss when I left in '49, but subsequently he went back to the successor to
Anglo Canadian, which was then called Canadian Oil Companies and he ran that
until that was snatched away by Shell Oil. But over on the other side, with Anglo at
that time, was Grant Sprat, who was a geologist and a very fine person and Herb
Bagnel???, who's still alive, but retired, but Grant's been dead for several years
now. And of course, Jack Webb is too. So those people. . to the extent that you
know, you're talking about influence. . I think Grant influenced me a lot, he was a
very fine individual. I looked up to him and I looked up to Jack too, I thought Jack
was a very fine person too. And Lowry of course, in retrospect, he was the last of
the one man show sort of a thing. There was nobody going to tell him what to do.
But he worked pretty good with Milner, who was with the gas company, he was
running the gas company and he was also running Anglo Canadian. Sprat reported
to Milner, then there was the C & E company and they were kind of operated out
of Winnipeg and then Osler, Hammond and Nanton, a brokerage firm, had an office
in Calgary and they kind of worked out of there, out of a back room.

#163 BC: Did that brokerage firm have nay interest in it or did they just. . .?

AK: Oh yes, they were the ones that. . .you know, the C & E I think, was traded on the market. I think you know what C & E is or was, would you like me to. . .?

BC: Yes, would you explain what the C & E is?

AK Yes. Well C & E stands for Calgary and Edmonton and it was an English company that was granted the franchise to build a railway line from Calgary to Edmonton, back in the latter part of the 19th century. They never built the line, they handed over the franchise to CP, but prior to handing it over, they earned. . . the word earned isn't right, but they acquired mineral title to many thousands of acres of land, stretching from Pincher Creek, north to somewhere around Olds, or someplace in there. I guess the line probably was going to have been built from Fort Macleod right through to Edmonton. But this was checkerboarded, odd numbered sections, not continuous and not conflicting with CP. CP had their own checkerboard and their solid. Of course, out of that developed a very prolific revenue from around Harmattan and Carstairs and in there, where there was this checkerboard acreage. Now, Anglo and Home didn't get in on that. C & E made deals with. . .actually with Home, but C & E made a deal as the mineral owner in that case, rather than the lessee and Home was one of the lessees. But then the Superior Oil Company of California got control of it and that was the end of C & E. Of course, in the same way Anglo Canadian was grabbed up by Shell in 1962 and Home Oil was taken over by Consumers Gas, so none of the original owners with any of that acreage up in Woodbend, Leduc. . . . So C & E was a force in some of these things, but they didn't always join. It was Anglo, Home only in Redwater, I don't know why C & E didn't get in there. But it was Anglo, Home, C & E in Beaver Hill Lake, at Joseph Lake, out at Wabamin???, at Alexis and there were these patches of Crown land, there again, checkerboarded. So when we made our deal I jumped from \$350 a month to \$1,000 a month and I got a car, a big black Packard that Spike told you about. The first thing we had to do was to vacate that house in Devon of course. No longer being Imperial Oil employee we were. . .well, we weren't kicked out, we got out. And we rented an apartment on 124th St.

BC: You were still in central Alberta though, you were not back down in Calgary at all?

AK: No, because the action was up there you see. So we moved in in '49 and by that time, Home and Anglo had drilled their wells at Redwater. And then there was other things to look at. I guess one of the last things that I did before I left Imperial was to go out on a well, somebody was telling me the other day that I was out on the Luma??? well, but I don't remember that but I guess I must have been. A well out east of Nisku. But there was another well that was drilled at Joseph Lake, which was the discovery well and it was a farm out from Imperial to this bunch of Cody Spencer and all that gang. Pete Sanderson was the geologist. They just really weren't terribly interested in testing all this sand because it was the Devonian test. Of course, the Devonian was a bust. So I insisted that they test this zone and they got an oil well out of it, so that was one of the last things I did for Imperial.

#230 BC: Well, that was a good way to leave wasn't it. I'm sure they said, any time you want to come back.

AK: Well, I don't know about that. At any rate. . .

BC: When you went into Home then, you went in as Chief Geologist, but you were the only geologist at that point?

AK: That's right, I was the only one.

BC: Did you go in there with the idea of recruiting and setting up an exploration team?

AK: Yes, but withing limits. I didn't have an office and I was kind of half working out of the apartment and out of my car. . . No, let's see, I started off with a grey Plymouth, that was it, a Plymouth sedan, '47 or '48 Plymouth, I didn't have the Packard yet because Bid was driving the black Packard. We had another interesting character, a fellow named George Hudson, who had been a hotel inspector. The Liquor Control Board, you know, they had to go around and check the beer parlours. And of course, he knew everybody and he was one of these hale fellow, well met types, very interesting. His wife's name was Bessie. So he sure had a lot to say but he was an old crony of Major Lowry's you see. I don't know how we ran into it but we did and it was interesting because we went back and rented a house from the same person; but McBain Lumber Co. had an office on 96th St., out on

that road that runs along the north side of the North Saskatchewan. And I'll never forget, the building was built on an angle like that and it was all beautifully panelled upstairs because of the lumber company, so we had the upstairs you see, we had a couple of offices up there. We had a steno there, a very pleasant girl. I can remember her boyfriend's name, Reg Wheatcroft, an absolute ne'er-do-well. These characters you know, they're really something. Because Hudson was a real character and he'd talk about all the times he was out inspecting hotels and he'd find out from you - he'd find out somebody that you knew that he knew in five minutes. He'd just keep worming away at you, keep asking you until he found somebody of a mutual acquaintance, it was really fascinating. I seem to have adopted the same technique, I do that myself now. So of course, the big problem was that we couldn't make phone calls. It was four hours to get through to Calgary. And in some instances, it was quicker to get on the train and go down than to make a phone call.

BC: This is very difficult when you were . . .

AK: Oh yes. And the office was in Calgary in the Lougheed Building you see. And this meant more driving and going out to Leduc and finding out what was going on out there and keeping tabs on other things. So I was allowed to hire two people. I hired Al Morrison, who's brother Doug is still working, I think he's with Dresser, Atlas, but Al has just retired recently from Home Oil, never worked for anybody else. Started in '49 and worked through 32 years.

#294 BC: Came out of university did he and joined?

AK: Yes, and he was an engineer. I got him doing scouting at first. We'd go down to the Red Deer Scout Check and then I hired Chuck Hemphill, C. R. Hemphill, who worked with Home Oil right through til there was a bit of a change and he went over to work for Seibens and then Seibens was swallowed up by Dome and then he worked for Dome and then just this spring he decided to pack it in, he resigned. So he's building a house out at Mara Lake, that's the one I was telling you about.

BC: Right, so he's really retired.

AK: Oh yes, he's absolutely retired, fully and completely. I don't know about Al, there was some question about his health. But at any rate, Chuck was a geologist as green as grass and here I was trying to organize something and I wasn't too good at it myself. Because here I was, I'd had all these people working for me out at Leduc and of course, I'd go out there frequently and I'd swab them down and get the stuff from them and had a pretty good network going because they were all pretty good people. Maybe I should go back a bit and talk about some of those people that I hired.

BC: Yes, I think it would be a good idea to

AK: Yes, I'm jumping around a little bit, I'm sorry.

BC: It's all right, but sometimes, it all depends, if you want to go through the names at the end and recap on them, or if you'd like to do it now.

AK: When is the end going to be?

BC: Well, that could be awhile, that's right. Let's look at. . .

AK: I think maybe while we're talking, these were the formative days. . . you see, I was the first boss for two geologists who were sent out by Imperial Oil, Gary McCourt, who was a veteran of the war. He'd taken his degree afterwards, he and Barbara, he's retired from Imperial just this past summer and we're still on very good terms.

End of tape.

Tape 7 Side 1

AK: So we had Gary McCourt, a very fine person, and he learned the ropes a bit from me. Then there was Graham Gammell, who has gone on to greater things, he's retired now from Canada Northwest, I might have mentioned him.

BC: Where had he taken his training?

AK: I forget now, some eastern university, it might have been McGill. But he'd come from I think, a very well established family. He was named Graham from a friend of his father's, who was Graham Towers, the first Governor of the Bank of Canada, in 1935. So those are kind of little anecdotal things. Then I had my trusty helper,

Clark Siford, who had come along with me and he was kind of a senior person. Senior in the sense of here was all this work ahead of him; he was still single, he hadn't married yet; he was a veteran of the war. Then I had Bob Schartz, who was a sample catcher, just a sample washer out of nowhere, who is now managing a supply company in town here. Then I had a fellow named Loren Pearson, who was real . . .well, he was a weirdo. His parents had farmed south of Calmar. But he went on to become quite a promoter. I went up to see him on his office and he had a glass top on his office. He washed samples to start with, but he had this big glass top and underneath it were all the promissary notes that he'd paid back. He said, look at all the money I borrowed and he'd paid them all back. Well, hard times hit him or I don't know what happened to him, whether he got into the sauce or what but he was back, the last anybody heard of him, he was back a beer waiter in a beer parlour. Sad.

#026 BC: It's too bad, someone who had so much potential???

AK: I don't know, he just rode the crest. Then there was Norm Gill out there, he was the Draftsman, I think he's still with Imperial here. I should look him up. Then there was a fellow named Joseph U. Streeter, who I think had gotten one degree but he went on. . . he was a summer student, like a geology person and he went on to work for the Bank of Commerce and he got into different deals and he went to the States and the last I'd seen, his name was written up in the Oil Daily, where he'd become Senior Vice-President of a bank in Los Angeles. I wrote him a letter, he never answered me, so I guess maybe he chose not to. But I saw him in '66 or '68 in Dallas, Texas at a convention and he came up to me and spoke to me and I'd remembered him. Then there was Jim Brinker, who came to me, he came in off the street and he said, have you got a job. I said, well, I don't know, what do you do, he said, I'm a tinsmith. I said, well, I don't know, so I thought, gee that's kind of funny, so I phoned down to Innisfail, he'd come from Innisfail, I think he gave me a reference, so I phoned that reference and he was given a good reference. And that man has never looked back, just never looked back. He's Drilling Manager

now for Canterra. So it's kind of nice to know about some of your boys.

BC: That's right. Now what would make you decide you would hire him even though he was a tinsmith?

AK: I don't know. I just was attracted to him. I could see that. . . and he took hold and he started to become a leader right away.

BC: What did he do, what was his job?

AK: Washing samples, driving out, going to the rigs, picking up samples, bringing them back in. A fairly hard drinker but a good worker, he's probably not that much anymore but he was outstanding and he just worked his way up. I don't know when he went with, it was the old CDC or Tenneco???, one of those companies. And heck, he was out on these offshore wells, out on the east coast, in charge of drilling. So the experience that he's had and the position he's in, for no degree or anything, not a degreed person.

BC: It isn't something you could do today, do you think, come in and . . .? .?

AK: No. You'd have to have SAIT, at least SAIT or NAIT. But there have been a lot of good SAIT graduates that have done very well and they've moved right along. Some of the SAIT graduates worked for a year or two and then went and got their degrees. But SAIT really didn't have anything at that time. So there was a good group. Then of course, Ray Slusauer??? was one of my geologists. He's now with Aberford???, he stayed with Imperial until about '71 and then he bounced around a bit, he went with Pembina. Now his sister is married to Clark Siford, Vera. Ray and Vera were brother and sister up in Edmonton and we'd go over to see them when his mother was still alive. His father had died some years before. So we remember that, fond memories of that in Edmonton. So okay, maybe we'd better. . .

#072 BC: Can you think of any anecdotes with some of these young people that came in and their first work that they did for you or anything that was a little out of the ordinary, that sort of reflects the oil patch of that time?

AK: There was such a scramble. I guess the parties we used to have, going day and

night, trying to catch samples and keep up with things.

BC: How many days would they work before they got a day off?

AK: I don't know, I forget now what I did with them, because some of them would work on into the night. The other thing that these people like Siford and Brinker did, they would pick the markers. They would wash the samples and use the mic and they'd pick the markers for me. So they just caught on awful fast. I don't know how we worked it. I know that I used to sleep in the back of the car. We had this building we built and next door was this. . they used to make those things for the army out of plywood and there was a very low wall on them and they came up like that, they were pre-fab buildings, thrown together. We had one of them and I remember getting in there and sleeping one night. But there was just . . . I don't know, whether there are any real anecdotes. I think the people to ask are these countless hundreds of other people. There was another fellow there too, Gordon Darling, who was with Union Gas, I think he's consulting. He came up and he ran samples as a student. He was assigned to me and he picked the silt zone just above the D2 and we named it the Darling silt. So his name is immortalized. Then we had Jim Shouldice, who died about a year or so ago, heart attack, younger than I am. He worked with Imperial. I tried to hire him away from Imperial after I'd gotten this job with Home but . . . There was another fellow named Bob Kay, that's right and he came from St. Francis X and he was an absolute wild man with the car and he killed himself one night, in the jeep. He'd just drive like . . .well, he was going to kill himself.

BC: He was working when it happened was he?

AK: No, he was out. . .I don't know where he was, up north of Edmonton somewhere and he smashed himself up and smashed up the jeep. Of course, that was the other thing, he was running around with this rolling stock and over the roads, my god, it was awful.

BC: They were questionable roads, obviously.

AK: Well, they were just gravel, they never paved any of the roads out there at all. They were just barely. . .and Imperial was building roads too you know, they'd

grade these up so, in the winter time, the snow would blow over the top of them.

BC: In those days there were lots of streets in Calgary that weren't paved even.

AK: Well, sure, they didn't get around to it.

BC: You had to petition or something I think.

AK: Yes, and it was the same in Edmonton. The streets had ditches in them, on each side. No, and keeping the road to Leduc. . . it was just a narrow two lane road and it wound around up into Nisku and then up through Leduc and down through there. So there are many changes in the roads, even in the last. . .well, 10 years afterwards, they improved a lot of the roads there. I don't know, maybe that's enough on the people at work. Okay, when I went to work for Home Oil, we lived in this apartment, this was when Elsie was carrying Robert and we had some narrow escapes there. Finally, after a lot of difficulty, Robert was born. It will just be his 33rd birthday, in about 3 weeks time, the 18th, just before Christmas. We were in this apartment and then we got . . . you see, my mother knew Mrs. McBain, who was the McBain Lumber Co.'s mother. Billy McBain had died and she was a widow and before he died he built this beautiful house on Saskatchewan Dr., 11807 Saskatchewan Dr. Everything in it was absolutely tops, the best of lumber and it was built just before the war. So she was going on a trip and we, through the good offices of my mother, we were able to rent the house. But along with it came a Czech refugee in the basement, who was a law student, Jaro Huber???. He had escaped from Czechoslovakia. Mrs. McBain was looking after him, she was housing him. There was a nice basement suite, there was everything, there was rooms, rooms, all over the place. I guess the house would be about \$400,000 now.

#146 BC: Did you keep in touch with this young law student?

AK: Elsie did and . . . as a matter of fact I did. I went in and championed him with the gas company and I got him a job as a labourer for the summer. Then I went to speak to Gordon Allen about him, he was a law student then and Gordon, he said, I can't get terribly intrigued over him. But Jaro went on to set up a law practice in Toronto. I guess he's still practising.

BC: Can we go on now into, really into Home Oil days. There's a couple of people you need to talk about there, Major Lowry, who hired you I presume.

AK: Yes.

BC: Tell me about him, your impressions of him.

AK: Well, he was very impetuous. He would talk in disjointed sentences, he would be saying something and he would be very cryptic, he would say, now you take and you take. He'd have different expressions, but he'd get very angry at time and he lit into me a couple of times, he said, I'm running this goddamn company, sort of a thing. But he was quite good but he was really a dying breed. He bullied his brother something awful, he brother's name was Bid. The whole family had heart problems, they were all heart problems. Major Lowry died at the football game in Empire Stadium, with his son-in-law, who was a medical practitioner, right beside him. Not a thing he could do. And then Bid died of a heart attack. Then there was another brother that died. Bid's widow apparently still lives up on Crescent Rd. and her two sons, one's working for Home Oil, back working for Home Oil, as Chief Legal Counsel and the other one's an engineer I think, with Esso. Of course, they're middle aged, grown up you know, and they were just kids playing with their electric trains when we first met them.

BC: You found Major Lowry then, a difficult person to work for or with?

AK: Yes and no. He was generous, very generous and quixotic. He'd take notions to do things. And then he gave me trips, I went down to florida, my mother and dad were down there and he was travelling along with Mrs. Bouk??? you see. Mrs. Bouk was the widow of Dr. Bouk, who was a medical doctor here and lived on Prospect. I got around, we went out to their place in Qualicum. Lowry had this huge house at Qualicum, which Bobby Brown bought later on. It was a magnificent thing.

BC: Were the Brown's in evidence at all when you went to Home?

AK: No. It was a Lowry thing, the dividends were being paid, there wasn't a nickel of debt, the company was going right along. It was wasn't venturesome enough but it was the right plum to be plucked. Now in retrospect I see it. Because here was a company that had all that cash and this was what Bobby Brown was looking for. He

was impoverished, he was another McMahon. McMahon couldn't have taken Home over, because he didn't have any money. But Brown was clever, he had two very clever fellows with him, Scrymgeour, who is now the head of Westburn and Bill Atkinson, who died. Atkinson was the brains I think, he was the accountant and he had it all figured out. They got money from Metropolitan Life and just whirled around. Lowry could have stopped it, because he was. . .Dougherty Roadhouse in Montreal phoned him up and said, do you want us to stop him and I guess he said no. A death wish or something I don't know. But it was a damn shame. But anyway, I guess it would have happened sooner or later because it was the right plum.

#209 BC: If it hadn't been the Brown's it would have been someone else you think?

AK: That's right. Well, then, the other people in the office, there was Jimmy Hamilton who was the accountant and then there was . . . he's dead. He lived in Elbow Park and he was a very precise Scot. And then there was Alec Garrick, who disappeared, I think he's still in town. Then there was Ed Swiffen, who's still alive.

BC: What were they doing?

AK: Garrick was kind of an accountant and Swiffen was the purchasing agent. So he was the guy that you got the cars from. He's working for Hugh Plonce's??? company, up in northeast Calgary.

BC: So your staff was fairly small when you went there?

AK: Oh yes, it was just a small staff. And then there was another Hudson, there was the George Hudson in Edmonton, which was there and then there was the G. F. V. Hudson, in Vancouver, who was the Comptroller and he stayed out in Vancouver. And there was no connection with Home Oil Distributors. There was a company out there in those days that sold gasoline and there was a constant confusion. People would come into the Home Oil office in Calgary wanting to know why they couldn't get gasoline.

BC: Funny that they could both have the same name?

AK: Well, they were allowed. I guess one was called Home Oil Distributors. So all this

was going on when we moved into this house, before Elsie had Robert, I think we moved into the McBain house, it was in the fall. It was very tricky but all went well. Because we had a Sargent major of a housekeeper. Her name was Quartermain if you can imagine. Talk about people in our lives. And then we had a little red haired girl, just a beautiful girl. Elsie would remember her name, but she came along afterwards. I fired Quartermain, she was just crazy. She was directing traffic and pushing Elsie around and pushing me around. Of course, we still had Ernie and he was going to school. Anyway, I was still working out of the McBain Lumber Co. office and we went through the winter. By that time they'd given me the Packard, because I remember the Packard up in Edmonton. I had an awful time keeping it running in the cold, cold winter. But we survived the winter and the house was. . . .

BC: This was '49, '50.

AK: No, no, '48, '49 winter. No, you're right, '49, '50.

BC: Yes, that was a very cold winter.

AK: That's right because Robert was born in '49 and that was an extremely cold winter in Edmonton, extremely cold. It was 45-50 below Farenheight.

BC: For many weeks I think.

AK: Oh yes, there was weeks on end. And yet, I'd get out and have square tires you know, you'd bump, bump, bump. We'd go over to

#263 BC: So the work that you did for Home, when you started in with Home as the Chief Geologist, how did it differ from what you'd been doing with Imperial? You were still out in the Leduc area, what was the difference in your responsibilities?

AK: One would have thought we'd do a lot of exploration but we didn't.

BC: Was that a disappointment to you?

AK: In a sense, but Lowry says, we don't want to go any farther from Edmonton than a tank full of gas and that means coming back.

BC: He wasn't always so adventurous then?

AK: No. And then later on, we'd had opportunities but I just couldn't. . .there were

some things that I got the company into which turned out pretty good. But it was getting the staff together and getting people that . . . we had to make maps up and try to build maps and do some contouring. We were always working on that but it was always in a kind of development context. Because you see, here I was with Redwater swarming all over and all these parcels coming up. That in itself was a full time job. But then you see, he only got into a couple and then he didn't get into anymore. In the meantime old Bobby Brown was buying some on his own, this was before he got control of Home. So there wasn't. . .well, actually it was in '50 or '51, that I was; one thing I do remember very well was the acreage up around Whitecourt, which Fina had, Fina and Amoco and Hudson Bay. I believe we were offered that but didn't want it, at least didn't want to get into it. That would have been a real bonanza.

BC: Had you had a chance to look at any geological data or put any word in as to whether you thought they should or shouldn't go into that?

AK: There was absolutely no geology on it, absolutely none, there was no holes had been drilled up there. It was completely undrilled area, south and west of Lesser Slave Lake and north and east of Edson.

BC: Had there been geophysical sort of work done?

AK: I think there had been some work done but there was nothing really that showed up. Then they did some more later on and they found 2 or 3 wells. This was also before Pembina. Pembina wasn't discovered til '53 and by that time Bobby had taken over Home Oil.

BC: You were in Home Oil when Bob Brown took over?

AK: Yes.

BC: Could you describe the day or the week or the time when this happened? It would be '53 obviously.

AK: No. It was before that. It was done in a very subtle way. There was a couple of other things that happened before then, maybe I should talk about before we get to that. Through a friend in Montreal Ted Trafford was introduced and he was hired, sight unseen, in Egypt. He'd worked for Shell and he was brought over from Egypt

with his very attractive wife Alice, and they were ensconced in the house on Montreal Rd., they were set up in a house. I forget now when he came, he came in '49 and he said, now one of the things we've got to do is you've got to move down here to Calgary. I don't think Lowry wanted me to move down just then but we did ultimately move down.

BC: Bu not right then?

AK: Not right then. Then you see, he had the notion in his head that I wasn't the boy for him so he hired Vanderschelten??? over in Egypt, who was a geologist with Shell.

#343 BC: He'd worked with him before?

AK: Oh yes, he knew him and he wanted him. Well, then, Trafford, it was around in '50; I'd only been there about a year and a half when the rumour started to float around, there was little rumours. But at the same time Trafford was getting sideways with Lowry. Although Lowry was very fond of Alice and of course, he se the house up. He'd do things like that you see. I don't know how many thousands of dollars they spent on the house to fix it up and there was oak panelling put in and everything. It was quite a deal. I don't know whether he lasted until '50 or '51, but he didn't . . .he was friendly enough to me but I found out later that he wasn't. So at any rate, the idea was as soon as Vanderschelten came over, he'd fire me and Vanderschelten would be the guy to run the thing. I'm jumping around a little bit. But this was in the days before planes, so that. . . Trafford insisted on drilling this well in Turner Valley. . no, he didn't want it drilled, that was it and Lowry insisted on it being drilled. It was just a development well, but that was the end of Trafford, Trafford was fired. Lowry fired him right on the spot and said, he's just a sergeant, that's all he is. Of course, he used the army parlance you see, because he'd been a major in the First World War.

End of tape.

Tape 7 Side 2

AK: So I was saying about Vanderschelten, who is still alive, but not well at all. He lives out on 90th Ave., in that high rise, and his wife Kitty, that's another story in itself. But Vanderschelten got off the train and there was no job, no Trafford, and Lowry honoured a job but he put him in under me. So that was quite a job, him working for me.

BC: Had he expected to take over?

AK: Sure, I guess he had, but he took the job anyway.

BC: Where did Trafford go?

AK: He set up his own consulting firm, Trafford, Kluey, and Pott.

BC: But he didn't ???

AK: No, he didn't, he did his own thing.

BC: How did you find, having him working under you?

AK: Well, being Dutch and having no knowledge at all of Canadian geology. And he had some ideas you know. And he was puttering around out in Turner Valley, talking about the Highwood thrust plate and of course, we knew that the Highwood thrust was just barren you know.

BC: Did he stay with you very long?

AK: Yes, he stayed for awhile and then he went back with Shell Oil and worked there for awhile and then retired. He was allowed to go back. When you're on foreign services, something I didn't know, when you're on foreign service with shell, you get double years. In other words, your pensionable years are doubled. So you work 20 years in Canada, in domestic, it's like 40 years. If you work in 20 years in Indonesia, it would be like 40 years. So he was already on a pension then. Then he went back with Shell on you might say, domestic and then he got pensioned again.

#025 BC: But he'd be a fairly young man to be pensioned off.

AK: I don't know, he's about 80 some odd now. Anyway, they finally said, you better

move to Calgary, so we picked up and moved in 1950 and bought a house up on the north hill, 336 - 5 Ave. N.E. It wasn't the best area, we were kind of rushed into buying it, but the company helped us out. Here again, the car and the company and the house and the expense account and all those things, membership in the Petroleum Club and the whole bit you know. So we took over some space in the Lougheed Building and I hired a Draftsman and I hired another chap, a kind of Landman. He'd never worked in land at all but it turns out now, I don't know whether he's Chairman or he's a member of the Surface Rights Arbitration Board here. And I got him started, Steve Tippet, who was. . .was he from New Zealand or Australia.

BC: How did he. . .?

AK: He got here during the war and he'd married a Calgary girl and that's how he came back. He was here on the air training . . . I don't know, he just walked in I guess, and I hired him. I had a kind of a weirdo for a Draftsman, who was a pretty good draftsman but . . . Let me see, who else did I have, a fellow still with Home Oil, Mike Messina, who I had as a clerk. I had a fellow named Loren Briggs, a pathfinder pilot, World War II, but he had a heart problem and he died. Then I had Bob Stevens that worked for me for awhile and he's got a cattle ranch out south of town here. He made a lot of money out of other companies. So quite a few people passed through my hands but all the time, we didn't have any direction. Well then, you were asking me how Bobby got into it. The first thing that happened was that there was a cosmetic hiring of Bob Curran, from Imperial, who had just been nothing but a scout. But he'd cut quite a swath and Bobby Brown hired him from Imperial. He was a U.S. citizen. Well he did nothing but play the stock market. He brought his secretary, Iris Mitchell over with him and Iris is still alive around here, she'd be somebody to talk to about this. But his work consisted of getting to work late and checking on the market and then whipping over to the Petroleum Club, drinking his lunch and playing gin and then heading off to the States every once in awhile.

BC: What was he supposed to be doing?

AK: Well, he was supposed to be running Home Oil. But he did introduce some of his buddies and some of them were pretty raunchy. Well you see, Bevel??? was one of his buddies and then there was Bill Saffold???, who's a character. And of course, what Curran was trying to do was give some farm outs to some of these buddies of his, you see. We'd get acreage and then farm it out to them. Or else take farm outs, drill a hole for them, you know.

BC: Was this just in the name of friendship or was it. . .?

AK: Friendship, oh yes, they were buddies and they were all Petroleum Club buddies and out at the racetrack too you know.

BC: Was there a lot of that that went on in those early days?

AK: I don't think it was so much in the larger companies, like say, Gulf and Imperial. But even then there was pressures in Imperial to farm out things. I think I mentioned to you that they didn't want too high a profile. Bobby Brown, I guess, to his disappointment found out that Curran wasn't doing the job and he was paying him an enormous salary, in those days. I forget, it was something horrendously big. But Curran didn't really do anything. So Brown I guess, said, enough is enough and he struck his colours and they had this Board of Directors meeting. This one fellow, who was on the Board, I think it was this chap who had warned Lowry, from Montreal, he was a Board member and they asked for his resignation. Lowry introduced Bobby and it was that sudden. I mean, there were a lot of things going on behind closed doors that I didn't know about. But Bobby, at that point, all right, this is it, and he brought in his two bully boys Scrymgeour and Atkinson. Well, Scrymgeour was kind of a hatchet man and he was chopping and charging around and Bobby brought over with him from Federated; you see, he had a small company called Federated which just had no money at all. And there was another company called Coastal, that his brother was in on, Ronny. The Federated thing stayed Federated and the shortly after that they formed a company called, Oil Well Operators. And that was to operate on behalf of the two companies. Then shortly thereafter Bobby formed the Williston Basin Oil and Gas Company and he got Thayer Lindsley, head of one of the big mining companies in the east, to share

costs with him on this U.S. adventure. He thought, the Williston Basin had a few shows and it looked like it might be going good for him. It turned out that Bobby never put up a nickel, it was, well, you can have a turn Thayer. So I think Thayer dumped about \$3 or 4 million. The thing was operated out of Casper, Wyoming, with an Alex Clark, who had a bunch of people around him. Alex had been with Shell. They just didn't do a bit of good. So they moved Alex up and he took over the exploration and here I was working for Alex. Well, that didn't work out very good at all.

BC: What was his position, what would he have been called?

AK: He was kind of Exploration Vice-President.

BC: And what was your position, what was your official position?

AK: Kind of Chief Geologist, it was kind of vague. I was assigned to look after all the Home Oil acreage that we had and Alex was going to do. . .he was going to get more acreage and go out and do more wildcatting. Well, Alex brought with him Bob Campbell, who is now the head of CP Enterprises, he was kind of a Landman, he brought Ken Parsons with him, who got killed up on the north slope, drilling a well for Home Oil. Something happened with one of those snowmobiles or something. There was Paul Dunn, who's over working for Pan Canadian. And Bob Tenant, who's retired from Home Oil. Who else was there that he brought up with him.

BC: How many, before all these people came in, how many people were on your staff?

AK: I had 6 or 7 I guess. I don't know, I can't remember now.

BC: But it was a fairly big office, all together?

AK: Well, the space wasn't all that much. And then there's a penthouse in the Lougheed Building and we used that. I think Lowry had used it. So then, we were in the Lougheed Building, kind of jammed up and pushed around and then Bobby thought he'd build a monument to himself, which is the Home Oil Building. But the Williston Basin thing kind of disappeared, mercifully. Then Bobby said, we've got curry the favour of some of these other mining companies and this was. . .

BC: Lowry had just gone by then hadn't he?

AK: Yes, Lowry was right out of the picture. But Bid was still around.

BC: Were you there when that would have happened?

AK: Oh yes. Well, Lowry, he was kind of in and out but he disappeared pretty well.

BC: Was it sort of his name whispered around or did they feel that he'd been given a raw deal, anything like that?

AK: Well, I guess not. I think he could have. . .as I say, he could have rescued the company if he'd wanted to. No, I don't recall that. Bid was kept on and then Bid went to work for Trunk. He was one of the first employees of Alberta Gas Trunk. But Alex Garrick left, and Jimmy Hamilton was pushed around. There was a lot of pushing around.

#151 BC: It would have been a disturbing time for you then?

AK: Well yes. And then along came Bart about a year later. . .when did he. . it was about '52, '53, he went over. . .

BC: I would think it would be, Bart Gillespie.

AK: Yes. Then we were building the building and then we got moved in there. Bart was running the production and I was kind of leaning on him, more than Alex. And you know, I wanted to leave and Bart said, no, no, don't leave. Finally it came to a head and. . .

BC: What brought it to a head?

AK: Well, they just. . . old Alex said, pretty well, in so many words, you better leave. So I could see that there was nothing there.

BC: The new and the old, obviously . . .

AK: Well, it never did work and it never will work and I should have known that, I should have left before. Mind you, I was nosing around, trying to find something else.

BC: And the jump in salary from your other job to Home, you obviously were at a level that made it, you couldn't just jump into anything, you'd have to really . . .

AK: Well, yes.

BC: You get used to all that lovely money.

AK: Well, yes. I think this is maybe where we could stop for the evening.

End of tape.

Tape 8 Side 1

BC: This is December 8th and I'm talking with Mr. Aubrey Kerr, it's 7:00 in the evening. Mr. Kerr, what I'd like to do at this point is just go back over the very last of the tape that we did last week, where you mentioned that Bart Gillespie came in and have talked a bit about Bart Gillespie and that they were building the building and that they did eventually move into the building, but we didn't locate the building where it is, or if it's still around and the significance of Home having their own building.

AK: I suppose what Bobby wanted to do, and this may be rather unkind but he wanted to build a monument to himself. And the original plan was 3 stories and that's what he did in the first instance. The third floor consisted of a very elegant and sumptuous dining room and cooking facilities and everything else, plus Board room. And the other offices were on different floors and it was a very elegant building faced with I think, Swedish granite and marble and it was beautiful marble in the foyer.

BC: What was the location?

AK: The location was the northwest corner of 6th Ave. and 2nd St. SW and prior to ever even thinking about the building, Lowry had purchased that vacant lot. It was a vacant lot. Just north of it where the Wheat Pool now lies, the Wheat Pool building and that's where Canadiana is, on 2nd St. there, was some kind of a boarding house. But the lot was vacant and when I had my offices in the Loughheed Building, we would park there. Now, I'll jump away ahead to today, 1982, and it's back now being a parking lot. That's the terrible irony and the paradox of it. But at any rate. .

#026 BC: It was torn down because they were going to build something else there?

AK: Yes. But Brown soon found that the building wasn't big enough. And it was after my departure that he added 6 more floors. I believe the 9th floor was very elegant as well. And of course, he had one of his old buddies, Benton LaKid??? who was an insurance salesman, you know, property insurance, casualty, in the basement, in a basement office down there. So he looked after him. And then when Home got too big then they moved out in part and went over to the Crown Trust on 8th Ave., some of them moved over there. Of course, ultimately Home built a tower of its own in TD Centre and that's where it's offices are now. But to go back to the building, it was you might say, an epitome of Brown's personality and that's the way he wanted it. But I was only in there I think, a relatively few number of months and that was it. I left at the end of '55, not being able to get along with Alex Clark, and Bart Gillespie I think, may have lost some of his oomph. Incidentally, Bart wrote Gordon Webster the other day. He is 89, he can still type his own letters and I wrote him a letter today.

BC: So Mr. Gillespie is still alive?

AK: Down in California. So this would be . . .

BC: We must try to get him.

AK: Yes, if either of us could get a trip to California. But at any rate, Bart was I think anyway, he was losing his power. But during my time with Home Oil, I think it's fair to say I put them into some good acreage out east of Brooks, in the area called Buffalo Attley???, Crown acreage that we just filed on. This was back in the very early 50's and it turned out that Brown had farmed it out to this Almanex??? Group, this bunch of mining people that he wanted to curry favour with. It's producing some revenue for Home now, even after having given away the farm you might say. He made such a bad deal, just to attract this. . . But there is revenue coming in, I was told the other day. The other thing was the. . .

BC: They drilled on it at that time, the Almanex people or. .

AK: Yes, but it was all gas. And of course, gas in those days wasn't worth anything, it was just worth what you could sell to Trans Canada. But then of course,

everything's changed since then. And there's been more gas found out there. The other thing was the development of those Anglo-Home-C&E parcels and also the extension of the Home Oil acreage up against the Sarcee Indian reserve, where we drilled the, I think we only got 2 wells in there, but it was on a structure by itself. Blunden shot that and we drilled it, but it was in partners with Shell. I guess there's some other things I was involved with. Well, I was involved in southwest Manitoba in an area called Lulu Lake, it was right up against the international boundary and of course, it's having a resurgence down there.

BC: Would this be towards the Alberta side or towards Manitoba?

AK: Well, right in Manitoba.

BC: That's unusual because. .

AK: Well, we went down there as a group, Home, Anglo, Royalite and Triad. And that was Triad before it become swallowed up by BP. It was a little consortium. It was maybe one of the few things that Curran started up. So, I'd had a lot of experience in dealing and looking at deals, but of course, Brown only wanted certain things and it turned out pretty good for him because Alex, in all fairness, Alex and some of the others drilled that Harmattan thing out northwest of here and found some oil and gas on some C&E land. Anyway, when I left, I went right over to Al Wright, who had been having problems with General Petroleums and I'm not sure but I think GP was either bankrupt or was going to be bankrupt, because of Cody Spencer and that crowd. And Al was the superintendent for General Petroleum Drilling and he was in Edmonton at that time.

#086 BC: So did you move up to Edmonton to work?

AK; Oh no, no. I stayed here but what I wanted to do was, because Al had the expertise and I thought I had a little you might say, connections, a few connections here and there, that we'd get together and form a drilling company. So we worked at it very hard, it was a tremendous experience but I've said this on many occasions, but I'll say it again for the tape, fortunately we couldn't raise the money. And the reason for that simply was, we weren't aware of it at the time but the

drilling business was running headlong into another one of these recessions that . . . well, probably not as bad as this one because there weren't that many rigs. So rigs were a dime a dozen and the contract rigs were very modest and only those that had built up a surplus could survive. What we wanted to do was buy a couple of deep foothills rigs, for deep drilling and then medium and then a couple of shallow ones so we'd have an array across the market.

BC: And you could go anywhere.

AK: Yes. And Al knew enough about deep directional drilling that he could handle that. Oh we went different, I guess I knocked on I don't know how many doors and they said, well, maybe we can get the money but when it got right down to it, we just couldn't raise it and with the supply. . .

BC: How much money are we talking about?

AK: I've got it in the files there, I guess it was well over \$1 million, I think it was \$1 or 2 million. Of course, what we did, we'd sit up late at night working up projections of what our revenue would be and then how we'd pay off the loans you see. Of course, the equipment people, they were glad to get their equipment out and get it used that they would carry a lot of the paper. But we needed more than that, we needed money from angles that we couldn't get.

BC: Would you be looking for an oil company that would back you and then you would drill for them, is this the way it worked?

AK: No. Just straight risk investment by individuals or not necessarily companies, but mostly individuals, that's who we went to. Like Max Bell. I'll never forget, Al and I went to see Max, he was in his office in, used to be the Albertan, you know, on 10th Ave. and 8th St. And we walked in and he had his paper out in front of him and he never even put his paper down. The rudest treatment and of course, he was real buddies you see, with a lot of these other people. Like, Wilder Ripley and all those others you see, he had time for that but. . . But others were very courteous, but it was a very big experience and I got to know a lot more about drilling. But we finally, after I don't know, I guess about by the summertime, we abandoned it so I went and I put a deal together down at Tempest, which was just east of Lethbridge.

And it was one of these, I think I mentioned it before on the tape, where Imperial had gotten quite a show of gas and oil. So we drilled right alongside of it and the money came from Stan Paulson, whose brother Maurice was working for Imperial and by that time he was with Home. But Stan had money from some pretty high class sources in the States. He had been on some kind of a liaison appointment with the Air Force and he got right into that type of person, he got right into the Rockefeller's and the Ford's. So they had some money and of course, at the same time he was messing around with the tar sands. He had this company called Canamerra???, which he had this inventor, this Bud Coulson with the spin dry washing machine thing, spinning out the sand and he had another fellow named Arne Fors, who was the engineer and he developed a lot of patents. But they were working closely with Royalite and that was the time when Royalite was in its heyday. There was another building that was built you see, Royalite, just down the street. And Alt House??? and Danny Daniels and Lincoln McKay were a couple of engineers and the end result was that Royalite got sucked in for a whole bunch of money on this tar sand things. And then of course, when Royalite collapsed and the Jews got out of it, you know, the Bronfman's got out, well then, Gulf took over. I don't think they cared a lot but that's how Gulf got it's position out there now you see, at Syncrude.

#155 BC: The spin dry, was it workable?

AK: Yes, it was workable but the sand was so sharp and the crystals were so hard that it would cut a bowl out in a matter of minutes. They're still using some modified form of centrifuge to spin out the. . . But it was so obvious and this fellow Coulson, according to what I've been told was like Archimedes. He jumped up out of his bathtub and ran down the street. If he wasn't doing that, he was. . .he'd been at a conference in Edmonton and all of a sudden he thought of this. And he took it to Stan and Stan, kind of seeing that there was something there, he grabbed it and ran with it. But Stan was a promoter and there really wasn't much in there for me. And I stuck around, actually he let me have an office in his executive

building, which I'm not surer it's still standing, but it's on 3rd St., between 5th Ave. & 6th Ave. I think it was torn down but our building would look back out, the back window would look out onto the then parking lot of the Knox Church. Oh, he got into other things like the weed killer you know. [The phone rang and the tape was paused] The other thing that Stan got into and it's still going was the Weedex, weed bar.

BC: That's a marvellous thing.

AK: Well yes. And he had had this inventor, I guess he was keeping him alive during the winter, buying him groceries or something. My recollection of the story is, and probably Stan would have a different recollection, was that this inventor got kind of vexed at Stan not moving on it and he went to I guess, the fellow that did the Time magazine articles and put in a very small article, maybe about an inch or two and it was headed up, destroyer. And immediately the mail was coming in, not quite in bags, but it was coming in, in great masses, into Stan's office. Well of course, as soon as Stan saw that mail, he just turned right around. He could see that he'd gotten a million dollars worth of advertising for nothing.

BC: It was a story was it, rather than a . . . ?

AK: It was just a little write up, with a picture of the inventor and I think there was a picture of the weed bar and that was all it needed. And of course, as I say, Stan saw that and just like that. The other thing that Stan's getting into right now, just to jump ahead, his son is into Vectel, which is a directional drilling device. And he's got other interests.

#195 BC: He's been an entrepreneur all his life then?

AK: Oh yes. Well, we should be talking about other things, but that was. . . I worked with him on that and then we drilled a couple more holes and then we drifted apart. I can't recall when I . . . I think I worked out of the house for awhile. And this was just when Royalite was collapsing because I remember Fred McKinnon coming over to our house on 13th St. Incidentally, by that time we had moved to 3405 - 13th St. SW, the south part of, south Mount Royal and we were in a fairly new house then.

BC: Before we jump too far ahead here, could I just stop. When you go out on your own like this, how do you get paid? You're around trying to get all this money together and then you go in and you go into this drilling thing, do you get a percentage as the, you're really the entrepreneur in that instance or how does one do it, just for the record?

AK: Well, 5% of nothing is nothing. Until you make a deal well then, there was no revenue at all, so they were pretty lean times. But Stan gave me a fee for putting this deal together down in Tempest and that kind of tided me over a little bit.

BC: But that's what it would be, it would be a straight fee for hours of work type of thing?

AK: Yes, and then there were some expenses. But you see, he wrote that all off anyway. And then, I was trying to find deals. And of course, this dip started to come along you see, and here I was out trying to scramble for something to do. I think I worked out of the house for a while and then Gene Vallat, who had come up to Canada, with the Ohio Oil Company, later to be known as Marathon, had gone to work for Triad and this is where I got to know him with this Hartco thing that we messed around with in Montana and Lulu Lake and different places. He had gone over with BP but he was just sitting there, putting in time and he couldn't stand it, so he got out. And he got involved with Eric Harvie and also with some other connections with the States.

BC: What was he doing for Mr. Harvie?

AK: He was advising him on this northern land that they'd acquired. Eric and I guess Hod??? and acquired two huge permits, which were issued by Order in Council.

BC: That's rather unusual.

AK: Yes. There was a notice of sale but you could bid you know. This was very primitive times you see, because there really weren't any regulations to speak of in place. I think they got the acreage in '51. I remember phoning Fred McKinnon over at Royalite and asking him if he wanted to partner Home Oil and I took it up with Home but they didn't want to go that far away, which is, it's north of the Arctic Circle. But at any rate, because Harvie was such a good Liberal, he kept it alive

and then of course, when Deifenbaker came in he had to do something. But he kept that acreage in good standing. This is where Gene helped him and then of course. . .

BC: What would they do to keep it in good standing, to quote you?

AK: I guess by pressuring Ottawa. Because as I say, it was Order in Council.

BC: So they would, if it was an order in Council, they would just. . .

AK: They would just continue, yes.

BC: Did they have to do any. . .

AK: Rather than pursuant to the regulations.

BC: So they didn't have to do any drilling on it or anything.

AK: Well, they did drill a hole, I think in '55. And this is where Ed Campbell was up on. It was quite an operation, drilling that far north. Then they drilled another well in '59, which created quite a stir because it had some shows of oil in it.

#268 BC: Where would this property be, could you just define it roughly?

AK: Well, it was west of the Mackenzie River and east of the Alaska boundary. I forget now what the lats and longs were.

BC: No, but that's just to give us a placement.

AK: Yes, it was a long ways north. And you know, logistics were pretty tough. To make a long story short, the acreage was ultimately farmed out to Mobil and Chevron but they couldn't find anything either. At any rate. . .

BC: Has anything ever been found on it?

AK: No, there were quite a few holes but. . . A lot of shows you know. I think a fellow could maybe gather up enough gas there to make it worthwhile but nobody's really paid much attention to it. I think there's an awful lot of work that's got to be done yet.

BC: In '55, to go up north, you said that there was great difficulty. What would some of the most difficult things they'd have to contend with, that would be 20 years ago. . .30 years ago?

AK: Well, they had to haul the stuff in, in the winter, over ice and down the rivers. They

use the rivers kind of as highways in places. And a lot of that stuff, I don't know whether they ever got it out, but whether they built a road out or not.

BC: They wouldn't take it down the Mackenzie in the good weather and sort of leave it somewhere and then. . .?

AK: No, I think they'd have to get over the Ogilvy's I think, to get over. There was a mountain range there, I'm not sure. But no, they couldn't get in that way. Otherwise they'd have done it that way, but they come in by Whitehorse.

BC: Oh did they?

AK: Yes, because they'd go up the Alaska Highway and then they came across through there, there was some kind of a pass or something. But that was part of Gene's activities but he also had a couple of other clients and I got into his office and I started to do some work for him.

BC: What type of work were you doing?

AK: Well, kind of working up maps and . . . And then, he wanted me, he formed a company called E. H. Vallat Ltd. and he wanted me to be a Director, which I said okay. We worked up things for these clients who wanted to buy property up in Pembina and I looked at Saskatchewan, there was some sales coming up there. Then we got involved over in Manitoba with Fargo??? and old Dallas Hawkins, who is now with Oakwood.

BC: How would you go about, you see, the larger companies would have all kinds of people to do the research, when a land sale was coming up. Now you wouldn't have access to all those bodies, with a land sale. How would, who would you get a lot of your information from?

AK: Well, you just go and get the logs of the wells, if they were available, you'd just have to do the best you could and try to work up what you thought.

BC: It would be quite difficult for small companies to bid, to get the necessary data to bid on.

AK: Well, that's right. But over in Saskatchewan, at that time, they had what they called the net royalty option, that you could bid on the basis of, it would be a very small front end bonus and you would bid, say 85% net royalty. Well, how it worked was,

you'd be allowed so much to drill a hole and then you could get that much money back. If you ran into hole trouble that was your tough luck. But they'd allow you so much, okay, and then when you'd recovered that, then you'd start paying 85% of the net, in other words you'd recover all operating costs. And the rest you could take home. It wasn't such a bad deal. It sounded horrendous, but it wasn't all that bad. But we never bought any that I can remember.

End of tape.

Tape 8 Side 2

AK: But we did get involved in the area north of Virden, Virden-Scallion and it was very, very slim pickings, not very much of anything. But there was some production and I was always arguing with Dallas about how much was coming to each person.

BC: What year would it be that the E. H. Vallat Co. was formed.

AK: I think he formed it in '58, '57-'58.

BC: So you weren't with him very long before you went with the National Energy Board?

AK: No. I was trying all kinds of things, looking for work. I'd make a few bucks out of Vallat, I'd get my expenses. I went down to Manitoba and sat on some wells down there and got to know the country and got to know some of the people down there.

BC: Would these be wells that Vallat was interested in?

AK: Oh yes, he had a piece of them, yes. And Fargo was in on it, I can't remember the details but I do remember keeping up on them with wells.

BC: How long did that company stay together, did you leave it or did it disband?

AK: No, Vallat stayed on, I mean the company stayed on for a couple more years. I think in '61 he sold out to Union Oil of California. But he'd been trying to keep 2 women satisfied. He had a gal down in either Los Angeles or San Francisco that was a mutual friend and he finally left Marion, who still lives down in Elbow Park and went to live with this gal. One of the things that I thought I could have done with him was, when he was talking about his father, who had an asparagus farm down in California and dates, that he might want to go back. And this was before, I didn't know anything about this hanky-panky, but oh, he never would talk about it, he didn't want to answer it. And I was thinking well, I could be his manager in Canada and he could retire and I could run his affairs for him. But that wasn't to be.

BC: How old a man was he at that time?

AK: I don't know, I guess he'd be 50. I guess he must be damn close to 75 or 80 now and lives in Port Angeles, across from Victoria. At least, last we heard, I don't know whether he's still alive or not. And he apparently hasn't had too good health. But at any rate, I dropped in to see him a couple of times when I was at the Board and he told me about it. The other deal that we got into was some acreage out in Turner Valley that he give me an override on but the override disappeared with the leases. So there wasn't much to talk about. That was the other thing that we tried to sell, we both tried to sell that. And we just couldn't flat sell it to anybody. It was a good sized block and I think Pacific drilled a well, I think it's called Whiskey and there was a bit of gas in there. So that was a big disappointment. But you know, I could see, with his not being terribly anxious to do anything for me and the fact that we couldn't make any yards selling anything and what consulting there was, was pretty thin, that I approached Art Smith. Of course, Diefenbaker was in power and we'd just gone through that Borden Royal Commission, all those hearings, which were a bit of a, in retrospect, were a bit of a charade because the big oil companies like Gulf, wouldn't tell them anything anyway. Neither would Imperial and they didn't understand that. So I got hold of Art and tried to find out, but Art was a complete failure, and you know, trying to find out when they were going to set this Board up. And then of course, I think I mentioned to you that Ian McKinnon was chosen, kind of suddenly I think, and Bob Holland, who had been on the Borden Royal Commission as Vice-Chairman, and I wrote McKinnon. Of course, he was kind of interested and then they had a competition. At the same time there was a competition for an Administrator of Northern Affairs. So I went to both of them and I found out through connections that, well, one of the people on the Board that boarded me for the northern thing was George Gauvier???. I knew the other people that had applied, they didn't know that I knew but I found out through connections. And they were good candidates and none of us qualified. So you know, I've always, I don't want to discuss about Gauvier in that context but that's enough of that. In the other case, in the case of the geologist for the Board, there was an awful lot of messing around. The Geological Survey of Canada was jealously guarding its prerogative about geologists and you couldn't be a geologist unless you had your Doctor's degree. That was kind of a definition of a geologist.

BC: That was their definition was it?

AK: Oh yes. So the job was classified as some kind of a CR-11, it was a clerk, a very, very high clerk. But they finally got it swung over to a PC-4, which was not too bad. But it was a pittance, but it was better than nothing.

BC: Was the job to be here in Calgary?

AK: Oh no, Ottawa.

BC: That would be quite a decision to even apply, with moving?

AK: Well, the other one was Ottawa also, the Northern Affairs Administrator. Ultimately Digby Hunt got that in the second go round and of course, he just zoomed up. He was political and he just zoomed right up. But he wasn't really doing his job, he was playing politics. But there were 85 applicants for the job for the Board, it shows you how badly things were. And I guess, because I'd been over to see McKinnon and McKinnon knew me; he was a very curious person and I should have realized, there was one deal that I got hold of and it was a piece of a freehold out in front of Pincher Creek and I may have told you about this, my going over to, was it George May, was he one of the engineers at that

time. There was some real hard nosed individuals, they were up on top of the Hudson Bay building. And it was just at that time when the whole roof was caving in on Pincher Creek, they were finding out to their horror that it wasn't as big. And of course, I was stupid enough not to believe them you see. And I thought well, it's the same old nonsense, you know, they were telling me. .

BC: One thing and it was something else.

AK: Yes. And of course, I was determined that this little piece was a part of the field. But in order to validate that, you'd have to drill it. And of course, I was trying to get different outfits to drill it, Commonwealth and all that. So I went over to McKinnon and I started to put the heat on him, well, why can't we get into the unit. And here again, fortunately I didn't get into the unit because we would have been swept out with the tide. It would have cost us an arm and a leg and Gulf would have probably given us a very small piece and bankrupted whoever was a participant. I guess the other deal was, I should have mentioned it, if I backtrack.

#123 BC: Of course.

AK: I found out about a drilling company run by Lloyd McCallum, who has moved to Calgary and who's the brother-in-law of Lloyd Stafford, and he had left Commonwealth and he had set up a company called S & T Drilling. Well now, those were two fellows in Montreal and I don't know how they ever got into the business but they were called Salter and Tinker. I went down to see them once and I was trying to put deals together and trying to get a retainer from them you know. And I put them into one parcel that was owned by, it was in Pembina and it was owned by a chap in San Francisco by a chap named Antrobus. I don't think I ever met the chap but I conversed with him on the phone. And we made a deal, whereby S & T drilled it, and I got an override on that, but it was a very small amount. I put them into a couple more deals and they were dry holes. So that didn't pan out, that was another. . . But that was during the tough, you know, things were pretty tough. And then there was yet another outfit, a diamond drilling chap in Toronto, I can't remember his name, but he was trying to make a deal. But you could never fasten them down, they were real promoters. It was just as well I wasn't in that. So that was the sort of things, I was kind of jumping around, trying to make a buck but nothing steady. And of course, the job with the Board, I thought well, now here's a chance to get into something new. But. . .

BC: And your children would be growing and their needs would be growing with them too.

AK: Well, Ernie was moving along in piano but I guess in some ways, in retrospect, I shouldn't have moved because it tore the family up. Robert became very alienated. What we did is I flew down just about 3 days before the first hearing, I had to get down there. I couldn't make a deal with them about moving expenses. In those days, you had to negotiate, they wouldn't pay you. Now of course, they'll move you and pay a lot of things.

BC: Two weeks in a hotel for the whole family, or two months sometimes.

AK: Well, a house hunting trip and all that. But there was nothing like that at all. So I had to pay my way down, I got into a boarding house, 20 Renfrew Ave., Mrs. Walker. And it was kind of pleasant there, my friend Ernie Turner got me that. So I moved in there and it wasn't that far from the office so I could walk over but of course, with the snow in the

dead of winter, snow up to your armpits.

BC: Different kind of winter than you were used to.

AK: Well, yes. But here was a whole brand new set of circumstances. . .

BC: That would be exciting for you, because it was. . .

AK: Well, up to a point but I didn't know enough about it and of course, here were all these expert lawyers, appearing before the Board and that part was interesting. We got bogged down in detail, we soon got rid of that.

BC: Could you remember what was the first thing that came before the Board, the first problem that came to the Board?

AK: Oh, it was the reason for forming the Board and that was the Omnibus Hearing, where there were 6 applicants for gas export. Of course, the most important two were A & S, exporting to San Francisco and Trans Canada, exporting at Emerson to the Midwest. And then there was rag tags of little bits at Buffalo and some at Iroquois, New York or at least Ontario, across over to. . . And West Coast, I don't think, was in that hearing. We were talking about the applicants before the Board.

#185 BC: Yes, the first quote, case.

AK: Well, this was it, this was the big one. As I said, A & S, which was Alberta & Southern, which was a subsidiary of Pacific Gas Transmission, to build a line to California and an export permit. Then there was Trans Canada, as I mentioned, at Emerson, Manitoba. And then there was Canadian Montana Gas, who were going to take gas out by another means, through the courtesy of A & S, into Montana, but they'd already been exporting gas under an emergency order back in 1951-'52. And then there was West Coast, regularizing their arrangement but still not completely straightened out. So the Board members were Ian McKinnon, the Chairman, Bob Howland, the Vice-Chairman, Doug Fraser, a member, Lee Briggs, Electrical Engineer, who was a member and he did the electrical engineering. And then there was a chap from Montreal, they had to have the token French-Canadian and he would rarely show up and they finally got rid of him. It was too bad because he was a very charming individual. But he just flat didn't think it was worth his while to come up to the hearings. Then we finally got. .

BC: With most of the hearings not in French, is that what you mean?

AK: They were all in English. Oh, he was perfectly. .

BC: Bilingual, no, I don't mean that. But he perhaps there was nothing sort of from the Quebec side and he wasn't that interested.

AK: That's maybe a very good way or putting it, Betty. I never thought of that, because after all it was a token. . .and you see, Diefenbaker and his ham handed way of doing things. He probably picked this fellow as a good Duplessis fellow and then he was replaced by a Maurice Royer???, who was quite a drunk. And they had quite a time with him but he was a Deifenbaker appointment. These were all political appointments. The one bright light in the whole thing was the Secretary, who was Warren Armstrong, a brilliant lawyer, young, brilliant and very capable but a true blue Tory, an absolute political appointment out and out. And he made no bones about it but he had enough brains and capability to handle the job. And of course, there wasn't enough work for him there so he was busy getting into all kinds of deals in Ottawa. And then there was Fred LaMarr, who was the legal counsel. And Freddie didn't do his homework. Then there was a fellow named

Hogben??? who was a financial advisor and then Jack Staback???, who later was lured down there. Came down on a temporary loan basis because Gauvier, you see, Gauvier had taken McKinnon's job when McKinnon left. And Gauvier agreed to let Jack come down and help us out and it was very essential that he be there because he'd had a lot of regulatory experience with the Board. And they'd already heard this, they'd already heard these applicants you see.

BC: Right.

AK: They'd all appeared before the Conservation Board, so this was just kind of a deja vu thing.

BC: What was the major purpose of it then, to just . . . ?

AK: Well, to regularize. . .

#249 BC: The Board?

AK: To regularize the movement of gas out of Canada. To establish, to the satisfaction of all concerned that there was gas surplus to the needs of Canada. Now, the Board in Calgary here, had established that there was gas surplus to the needs of the province for 30 years protection. And this was more, you might, well, it wasn't exactly rubber stamp but it was something like that. But the Board hearing was the opportunity for the City of Calgary to try to oppose the export and they appeared as interveners. And then there was somebody else that appeared.

BC: That would be the major purpose of the Board then, to let other people have access to it?

AK: Well, but the Board here did the same thing, I mean, you could intervene here.

BC: Then what was the purpose?

AK: Well, I mean, that was another little political gambit you know, they could appear.

BC: Was it an either or, or did you go through from one to the other?

AK: No. We heard them in kind of in turn. You'd have to read them, I just can't remember but it took 6 weeks to do it. But one of the things that was established very early on was the solicitor for the province of Alberta, stating very emphatically that the Board was not going to have any jurisdiction over gas transmission within the province, that all the gas that was to be moved within the province was going to be moved by Alberta Gas Trunk Line Co. Ltd., which is now Nova.

BC: This was a very important point.

AK: Extremely important because the province of Alberta did not want the feds to come in and set well-head prices, like they had done in a sense, in British Columbia. It's important to know that the pipe line system, as it was developed in 1960, in British Columbia, every inch of pipeline in the province was under the jurisdiction of the National Energy Board, because it was all West Coast Transmission and West Coast was a federally controlled company. It had what they called, special act status, passed by special act of Parliament. Of course, later on there was other companies that built pipelines but that was the main thing. Well, Frawley, was legal counsel and he set out very early on and he made it very clear that this National Energy Board was to have no jurisdiction and that's why the Alberta Gas Trunk comes right to the Saskatchewan boundary at Burstall, it's Burstall, Saskatchewan actually, right at the boundary. It's only at that point that Trans Canada Pipelines takes over. So it took about let's see, the report was written in very quick time, it was ready for tabling in the house, it was tabled in the house on March 31st, 1960. Very

fast. And there was only a small platoon of us there. There was a pipeline fellow named Midwinter, who didn't contribute much, never did contribute much, he used to work for the CNR as an inspector. And then there was Grant Richardson, a very fine electrical engineer, who, he was on electrical stuff. But he was kind of hard to manage. Then there was Jack Jenkins, who had been brought down by McKinnon, without any competition or anything and he was there. Well he and I worked on the report. We didn't work together very well. That was the beginning of the troubles. The big problem was that we couldn't get a Chief Engineer and the Board needed a Chief Engineer desperately to look after all of the different engineering problems, electrical, pipeline, reserves, the whole thing.

End of tape.

Tape 9 Side 1

AK: And part of the problem lay with McKinnon himself. I didn't quite finish up on that other story about Pincher Creek, where I went over to him and tried to get him to give me a fair chance at this parcel in Pincher Creek, but he just, his face all screwed up and contorted and we sat there and talked kind of privately, and he said, we just can't afford to get into that. It was the same thing happened when we got to the Board, he didn't know how to handle this problem of getting a Chief Engineer. And of course, he leaned very heavily on Gauvier, and of course, Gauvier, here again, you see, had heard about a young fellow named Bill Scotland, who was just an intermediate engineer with Texaco. Admittedly he'd graduated with honors but he had no idea about reserves or anything else and he and I immediately just locked horns. We didn't geta long at all and he was out to get me and I was out to frustrate him.

BC: That would be a very difficult situation to work with for too long.

AK: Well, yes. And of course, at that time I was still reporting to McKinnon, I was trying to keep that line open. I think, when I first met him, he made some snide remarks about geologists and I could see right away then, that the course was set. But I'd just taken this job and what was I going to do, just pack it in and go back to Calgary, you see.

BC: How long were you down there before your family were able to join you?

AK: Elsie and Robert came down, ironically, I don't know how I managed it but I got her and Robert a flip on the Home Oil plane with Bobby Brown. And I went out to meet them and we stayed at a motel and we looked around and we got this place, rented, and then . . .

BC: Would you have to rent furnished I guess wouldn't you?

AK: Yes, and Elsie went back because Ernie still hadn't finished his year.

BC: What grade would he be in?

AK: It was around 10 or 11, something like that. And he had his conservatory exams to write, his Grade 8 I think theory and practical. He had Sandra Munn??? as his teacher, not the blind one, you know, there's two Munn's. And so Elsie went back to Calgary and tried to sell the house and my mother came over from Toronto, she'd been living in Toronto and she'd been widowed, oh, maybe 5, 6 years, yes, that was it, because my father died in '54. So she came over and she kept house for us. You know, she wasn't any spring chicken anymore but she did pretty well. And we got Robert into school there and he didn't like it.

BC: What grade would he be going into?

AK: He'd be 11 years of age, so I think he went into Grade 6 or something. Then when Elsie sold the house and we shipped the car down and she came down, I forget now how she got down but Ernie and she came down and then I took my mother back to Toronto. We had this house on Clarendon Ave., 160 Clarendon. And then we went to work and started looking for a house and we shopped around. Of course, we were in a good position because the place we were renting, it was an open ended lease and all we had to do was give this person the notice. She was head of nursing at the Civic Hospital and her husband was an oceanographer, their name was Cross, Alice and I can't remember his name. So we kind of stumbled and fumbled around there in that house, it was a dreadful, dirty old place. But after all the vicissitudes, we bought this house across, I guess you wouldn't say it was more than a city block away, 154 Ruskin. It was a big, 3 story house on a 40 foot lot, you know, people living vertically. It was a lovely house in a lot of ways, Elsie could see more than I could. So we fixed it up and did some work in it and got it in shape and installed natural gas, which was a terrible thing with the neighbours. They figured we were going to blow up the whole neighbourhood.

BC: Were there gas lines down the street?

AK: No. That's an interesting point. There were old town gas lines, down the back lane and this was one of the very few parts of Ottawa where there was a back lane and it was only because it was on the other side of the other houses, back to back with us was a federal driveway, Island Park Drive and they put this lane in, I guess to service these people because they didn't want tradesmen going up and down Island Park Drive. So there was this old town gas line, which they had recently torn up or had they torn it up, but at any rate it was there. But the big problem was, when they put the hot gas in from Alberta, the hot gas was way, maybe about twice, three times the BTU's and it didn't have any moisture in it. You see, that gas that was manufactured out of coal had a lot of moisture in it a lot of chemicals and it kept the, what they call. . .

BC: Smell.

AK: Well, no, the glands, there were these gaskets that connected the pipe, a very primitive type of coupling. And these dried out and of course, leaks developed so they had to replace all that. But we got that gas in and the reason we put gas in was because the fuel oil furnace was shot, we knew it was shot, it wasn't working, it was just barely on it's last legs. So the gas company, in order to try and get some business, give us they full installation, everything and all we had to pay was a very small rental for the burner for the boiler, for the hot water heating, and the running hot water heater. We rented those two very cheaply. But we weren't very popular with the neighbours.

BC: Why was that?

AK: There had been a terrible explosion in 1958 in Ottawa and fortunately it had occurred on a Saturday morning, when there was nobody around much, but it was a downtown office building. Some fellow had gone down there and they had left a rag stuffed in the pipe and he pulled it out and I guess the whole building just blew up. I guess he had an open light or something and it just blew the whole building to smithereens. Well, everybody was just. . . .

BC: Petrified.

AK: Petrified of it, and of course, they'd never known it before.

BC: It's interesting now because now, the idea of having natural gas is something they not only know about but expect to have.

AK: Well, they were queuing up for natural gas last year. Now I don't think it's so much because they're dumping furnace oil cheaper now. But then there's the terrible tax on the furnace oil down there. But no, they never really accepted that.

BC: You didn't say how many months you were there before your family were able to join you.

AK: Well, they came down in July 1960.

BC: You didn't stay in Ottawa all the time, with the Board of course.

AK: Well, yes, I stayed there until early 1973.

#106 BC: Did you come out to Alberta at all though, in your capacity, is what I mean?

AK: Oh I'd make trips yes. I had an awful time getting approval for those trips, but that was one way of keeping in touch with the industry and I was able to convince them was this was what they needed to have was good contacts with industry. And I would write, I got them in there, reports on my trips and who I saw and what I found out. And then you see, when the applicants come down for additional export, it would be my counterparts, there'd be geologists and they'd come down and we'd sit down and we'd go over the stuff and I'd ask them a whole bunch of questions, they'd go back, get the answers and come back with them. So really it slowed the course of the hearings until there was only maybe a few perfunctory questions. But of course, all through this piece, the engineers didn't care a damn for this you see. And so they kept pushing me to one side and they finally got approval to open an office in Calgary. And of course, I wasn't any part of that. By this time Scotland had brought Jenkins along you see, and Jenkins passed me on the way. But McKinnon just couldn't do a thing. And then, before the got Staback down there, they'd run an ad you see, they'd run a competition for Chief Engineer. I was trying to persuade some of my friends who, I mean, they were fully qualified, to apply for this. And you see, all through this time, Scotland was acting as if he was Chief Engineer but he never got the job, it wasn't fair really, in retrospect. But McKinnon couldn't make up his mind you see. And the Public Service Commission got after the Board and said, if you're not going to fill this position of Chief Engineer, we're going to abolish it.

BC: They do that.

AK: Well sure. And of course, then they got busy and then they made a sweetheart deal with Staback, whereby if he came as Chief Engineer, that when McKinnon retired, he would get a Board membership. But going back to McKinnon's original deal, he was only to be there, on loan, for 2 years, or a year and a half. And he

got this caviar taste in his mouth and he'd had enough connections with the Air Force, having kind of flown a desk during the war and he got right into the milieu. Well then, this just really, he just couldn't leave it alone. So he hung on and he was reappointed. Of course, that was another disappointment. They should have had somebody else there. I'd felt, I think without being boastful, that I should have been on the Board itself, but that wasn't to be either. Then when Staback got there I tried to get him on my side. Well, he'd listen to me but he really didn't do very much.

BC: How did you find you differed, you say your side, what were some of the things that you felt that you. . .?

AK: Well, they weren't really paying any attention to the importance of geology and reserves. Nobody seems to. . .I had quite a time, even at Nova. I think I've got them, after 3 years now, I think they understand.

BC: Do you think it's because science is not something that people do understand easily?

AK: It's partly because it's an art I think. You see, if you've got numbers that engineers crank out and they calculate those numbers. It's just like you're building a building, you know exactly, it's 10' long, and 50' wide or the other way around or 10' tall, you know those dimensions, you know what's in there. Now within certain limitations, you know how much oil there is in a known reservoir. But when it comes to going out and looking for new oil or new gas, how much can you forecast. And this was the . . .you're raising a good point. This was the real source of contention, that I was saying, you can't forecast that much gas. You've got no way of knowing that that much gas is going to be found. If you find it, that's fine, but what they were doing, they were fabricating a surplus, based on what was expected to be found. And as it turned out in Alberta, yes, there has been enough and now there is a surplus. But in the case of British Columbia, there just flat wasn't enough and they gave gas away that they should never have given permission to move. It disrupted the whole gas situation in British Columbia. Now, some people wouldn't agree with me on that. But this is where we'd argue, about

what was happening to gas. And of course, I was writing it out and of course, these engineers would talk about gas being discovered. I said, that's not gas discovered, that's gas added. The gas has to be credited back to the year of discovery. How many big fields have we found in the last, say, 10 years you see. This is what I'd talk about in those days.

#BC: Yes.

AK: And they would never come to grips with me you see, they'd never believe me. And of course, I was setting up my own memos and fighting my own wars and never getting across. And then, I had an awful time when Prudhoe Bay struck. I did get a trip up there, I engineered a trip to find out. Well, I did get to Anchorage and I did nose around and I did find out a few things and then. . . I did get some trips but it was just fighting and of course, I got pretty clever about it you see. I'd have to use all kinds of subterfuge you know. And then I'd try to get people to invite me you see, to meetings, or get me to give a paper or something, so I . . .

BC: You'd have to go.

AK: Yes. And of course, they didn't like that either, but they didn't know all the story behind it. But I did bring back some good stuff, early, early warning signals on Prudhoe Bay and then of course, Gauvier and the Conservation Board, he misread those signals. I had nothing to do with that. Of course, he figured and everybody else did, that Prudhoe Bay was going to disrupt the whole oil economy in North America, by pushing a lot of Canadian oil still farther back. And temporarily that may have been true. But in the 60's you see, we couldn't export any oil. And it was all part of the grand scheme, the Americans trying to maintain their own self-sufficiency. And not realizing that their reserves were dropping and I was running U.S. reserves as well, showing them how they were dropping. But all that stuff just fell on deaf ears.

BC: Why do you think it did?

AK: Well, it was McKinnon's preoccupation with numbers. If you could give him numbers he was in his glory and that's exactly what the engineers gave him, numbers. Not

that they were any good at all but they were numbers. And when he could see a number he could feel kind of at ease. But he couldn't come to grips with conceptual ideas. He couldn't come to grips with qualitative ideas or qualitative ideas that were quantitative. And he'd just get terribly nervous. There was one particular instance, this was very early, Warren Armstrong, he was still around but he left, he couldn't stand it. And we put together some numbers, on I can't just remember what it was, but we'd gotten the numbers all together and McKinnon had agonized; like I told you about asking Gauvier about the word agonizing, I think I told you that. Poor Pete, he blurted it out and Gauvier. . Gauvier knew that McKinnon agonized but he'd never admit it to Pete. And we'll never get it out of Gauvier, he's too slick but he did bristle and I knew then that he knew. But McKinnon would agonize, it was just like, we'd say, well, he's got his hair shirt on again. That was my in joke, they all kind of liked that. Because you could just see him, he was just like this you know, just scratching himself and having a terrible time, agonizing over these things. There were several instances when he just agonized and he'd send. . .

#242 BC: Can you think of a particular instance?

AK: Well, this one with Warren Armstrong. It was comical because he had finally agreed to the numbers and Warren Armstrong got one of these great big, bloody, staplers, you know the kind that go through about. . you know, the powerful ones. And he said, by god we're going to staple this thing up so he can't change it. And he started looking at the numbers, we gave him the staple all ready to go, I don't know where it was going, some joint committee or something, and damned if he didn't see something in there that he didn't like. And we had to rip that thing all apart and do it over. And that was, you know, in the days before Xerox and we had Gestetners, we'd run these things, and we even had that jelly, what would they call that, that Ditto. Purple.

BC: Purple over everything.

AK: Yes, purple over everything is right. And you'd have this jelly matrix. And of course, the Gestetner, you'd have to cut these, what did they call those. .

BC: The stencil.

AK: The stencil, that was it, it was a stencil. And of course, some of these stencils were just terrible because if you got a sloppy typist, it was just all full of mistakes but this was the only way they could do it. Some of these early reports were all stencilled. Mind you, they had some marvellous secretaries there. The secretaries for the Board members. There was one that was actually a veteran, she was hard-nosed, she was Howland's secretary and then there was Jean, I can't remember her last name but she was a marvellous secretary to McKinnon. And there were 2 or 3 other girls there that were just outstanding. A gal named Skelton. And on manual typewriters, they were just letter perfect. Because they'd come down during the war and they were TOPS and they'd stayed on as career girls you see. So they were kind of an outgrowth of World War II. So there was excellent capability there. The other terrible instance was where Trans Canada had applied for a license to build a line through the States, in preference to looping the line through the Shield. You may remember that that was where the St. Laurent government foundered, when they had that closure and then Diefenbaker beat them on. . . .

BC: This was the Great Pipeline Debate.

AK: The Great, so-called, Pipeline Debate. And that line was carved through solid rock around the top and of course, Trans Canada said they didn't have the money but they did. Nathan Tanner, now dead, made a whole bunch of money out of the stock, but at any rate, there was a need for more gas to get to Ontario, so which was the best way to do it. And of course, building it through the States was much cheaper, but it also cleverly made it possible for some of these purchasers in Michigan to buy very cheap dumped gas, on off-peak basis and maybe, give it back to Trans Canada, maybe in the summer time. So there was a great advantage to Trans Canada, because they'd make a lot of money out of that.

BC: The other way they were going to have to spend a little before they made money.

AK: Well, they were going to have to spend a lot. And of course, Bob Andress, just recently deceased, who was a Member of Parliament, he ripped into McKinnon about this and said, why the heck don't you want to build it through, you know. . .

Of course, he wanted it because he'd come from Port Arthur, Port William, Thunder Bay. So they got down and until the report and it's in here, I think it got down to a difference of about .3 of a cent difference in tariff. And they agonized over it and they wrote 31 pages of on the other hand, nevertheless, however, blah, blah, blah. And of course, the Pearson government of the day, turned the Board report down. You see, the Board had said, we say, after all this agonizing, that it's probably better, .3 of a cent more to go through the States and the Pearson government turned it down in the Cabinet and then they were besieged by all the people in Calgary, they came out and Pearson had to change his mind, he had to reverse himself. That was the kind of a person he was, he was easy to manipulate.

End of tape.

Tape 9 Side 2

AK: The other person in the Board who was an administrative disaster was Bob Howland. Somewhat of a charming person but a martinet. He fancied himself, all the time, to be the Chief Economist and he had. . .

BC: Did he have an economic background?

AK: Oh yes. He was London School of Economics and I don't know whether I've said this before but unless you were London School of Economics, you weren't an economist. It was like the Geological Survey saying if you didn't have your Doctor's degree, you weren't a geologist. So Howland didn't really contribute very much in building the Board up in the economics branch. They had hired this chap who had worked for, I think it was Mobil and he was a brilliant economist and what was more important, he knew the oil business. He was a Canadian but he was working in the States and he had come from up in British Columbia, that was where his home was. We hit it off right away, good rapport, but he couldn't put up with it because he was constantly fighting with Howland and Howland was fighting with him you know, because they were never agreeing. But Howland was defensive, he

didn't want anybody in there. Well then along came Phister, Bob Phister, who was with Imperial and he come over as an economist and another gentleman appeared on the scene, the name of Wilbert Hopper, who you know what he's doing now. And he was an economist in there. Well, Hopper was jumping around, they were playing politics and I guess Hopper decided that he wasn't going to get the job so he left and went with Arthur D. Little. Phister hung around and then McKinnon went over, I don't know how this happened, but McKinnon went over to the UK and he found this fellow DeFayer, his first name was Tom. And he was some kind of a Hungarian, it sounded like a French name but . . . He was working in the UK for Imperial Chemicals, which is the parent of CIL. Of course, I think all he knew about hydro-carbons was paint and a few oils. McKinnon hired him over there and gave him red carpet all the way back, his family and his mother-in-law and the whole bit.

BC: All moved out.

AK: Moved, lock, stock and barrel. They had no problem getting their moving expenses. As soon as DeFayer appeared , Howland made up his mind he wasn't going to like him and he just proceeded to destroy him.

#55 BC: What would he do?

AK: Well, he'd bypass him and they'd be arguing and DeFayer I guess, being kind of hot blooded and being incompetent you see. It wasn't fair, you see, it wasn't fair at all. There was another fellow just arrived, a fellow named Priddle, who is now Assistant Deputy Minister, E, M & R, who was a brilliant economist, who had worked in Holland with Shell. He immediately started to bore in, well, now, he was competent and he succeeded in getting the oil policy away from DeFayer and DeFayer wasn't left with very much. Actually it put him in the hospital. And you see, as you know, there's one year of probation and you can throw a guy out for no reason at all, you can just tell him you're not what we want. But they didn't have the guts to do that and they waited until it was too late and then they tried to get rid of him. And they did everything and they were trying all kinds of . . . and it was just ham handed and clumsy and . . .

BC: It would be very difficult working under such a . .

AK: Oh yes, there was all this sniping going on you know, all the time.

BC: Did it interfere do you think, with the work of the Board, because someone might take the opposite just to be opposite?

AK: Oh yes. And what was even worse was that the Board could have had the energy policy to itself completely, if McKinnon had only seen beyond this numerical tunnel vision, if he'd looked at conceptual matters. But he just couldn't do it. And the Board had the power. You see, the Board was empowered to advise the Minister on policy matters. Well, it never advised the Minister at all.

BC: One of the reasons the Board perhaps was formed, was so that the Ministry would have that input.

AK: Well, you only get the kind of a job that you make out of it yourself. You've got to create your own opportunities and McKinnon was too myopic to see any opportunities. And he was so pre-occupied with numbers and with the here and the now that he couldn't see, well, this is what we should be doing. Meanwhile the E, M & R, people were saying, well, what's going on and then the bomb burst and there was Energy, Mines and Resources formed. From there on, the Board started to lose it's ground.

BC: What year was that?

AK: '66.

BC: So how did the role change then, in '66, with that?

AK: Well, there was two things. When the Board was formed, the Board, of course, just like any other Board, had to report to a Minister. At that time the Board reported to the Minister of Trade and Commerce, who was George Yees??? and then when the Liberals got in, then it was Mitchell Sharp, he was Trade and Commerce. And then as soon as E, M & R come along, then they switched the reporting function over to E, M & R.

BC: So you reported to them and they reported to the Minister?

AK: Well, yes, it was really the Chairman that reported.

BC: Yes, I appreciate that.

AK: But the reporting function had changed.

BC: So you didn't have the ear of the Minister then?

AK: Oh yes, he had the ear of the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources. Oh yes, it was always a Minister but that fellow probably had his hearing aid turned off when it came time to listen to the Board. But they were getting disenchanted. Then you see, Hopped made a reappearance, and then there was another chap called Gordon MacNabb, who moved in and he really started to make his own waves. He was going in his direction and building up this energy group and at one time, Jack Osper was in there, as Deputy Minister.

#104 BC: What was this energy group that you mentioned, what was it?

AK: Well, it was forming up to do policy you see. And there was a nucleus forming there you see.

BC: Was that the nucleus do you think, of the kind of policy committees that they still have in the government?

AK: Well, they grew enormously, I mean, under people like Ed Clark, who formulated the NEP, with his socialistic ideas. But the group was forming all the time but very few of them had any real operational knowledge of the oil and gas business.

BC: How did the oil patch feel about this, the fact that you were the only one that really know them or knew their needs and knew their problems?

AK: They'd just as soon it was like that. They didn't want. . .you see, everything was laissez faire, the Board didn't interfere too much, there was no real problem. The gas companies would come down and try to . . they would have no problem getting extra amounts of gas to remove because there was a good surplus all the time. But the West Coast, that was a different matter. I would argue violently against them, because they were trying all kinds of dirty tricks under McMahan, you see, that was Frank McMahan. But in the case of oil, you see, the Board's hands were tied. They couldn't export any oil because they had this crazy Ottawa Valley agreement, there was no oil to be moved east of the line that was drawn there around Gananoque and Kingston. But that was honoured more in the breach than the observance,

because what they were doing, they were shipping finished products in another pipeline from Montreal into Toronto. And of course, the Board was trying to get the companies to build refineries in Ontario. Well, why should they build refineries in Ontario, to use expensive western Canadian oil, when they had this cheap foreign oil coming in. So there was a lot of pushing and shoving there but there was no real effectiveness.

BC: You would be there at the time that they had some real problems in there, with the supply of the oil from the east, because of the Middle East disruption.

AK: Well, I had left, I had gone to Montreal with this other job.

BC: But in '67 or '68, when they had the 6 day war, and there was a big problem there, I remember talking to Carl Nickel about it, that they were really one day away from having the foreign oil cut off. It goes over land and funnelled down into the United States.

AK: Yes, well, I think the misapprehension there is because Canada's main source of oil in those days was Venezuela and Venezuela wasn't in there.

BC: Oh no, no. It was Venezuelan oil but it was because they couldn't get any other oil that they were going to take the Venezuelan oil and move it into the United States, because they couldn't get the Middle East oil. And after that I know, there was a delegation went down from Calgary to suggest they would build a pipeline right over to Montreal.

AK: Well, don't forget that a pipeline had been built during the war, from Portland, Maine, up to Montreal.

#152 BC: Oh yes, that's the one that they go overland.

AK: Yes. That avoided the tankers sailing any farther to keep away from the submarines as much as they could. But the other pipeline that Bobby Brown and Charles Lee tried to promote was the line from Calgary to Montreal. But that was in the early 60's and Jimmy Grey was their lobby man in the Chateau Laurier in Ottawa. Standing in the lobby, lobbying. Of course, Bobby Brown should have know that there was no way they were going to do it. And of course, when these people

came to the Board, the Board was. . . anything that Brown and Lee said, just fell on deaf ears because they had set this policy, which was enunciated by the major cartels. And they were the ones that were running the show, it was not the Board that was running it. If the Board had given them permission to build a pipeline and had a hearing, you see they wanted a hearing and the Board just wouldn't give it to them.

BC: Was the Board wrong, do you feel?

AK: Well, sure. But it wouldn't have helped because Imperial and Texaco and the rest of them and Shell, would have cut the price in Montreal, to the point where the oil arriving in Montreal would have been \$1 a barrel more than what . . .and they'd just say, very blandly, say, well, we can get oil. And they'd keep cutting the price, it wouldn't matter what, they'd keep cutting the price for years. Just like they're doing today, cutting the price on gasoline, to kill Turbo. And they deny it, but they are, that's what they're trying to do, destroy Turbo. It's the same thing that they were doing down there, but there wasn't a thing anybody could do because the Diefenbaker government had enunciated this policy, at the insistence of the oil companies.

BC: This must have been exciting years for you down there, but frustrating in some ways too.

AK: Yes. I often thought that I didn't learn very much and I lost touch with people. But then on the other hand, I kept in touch with a lot of them and I learned something.

BC: If you learned to move ahead, or even stand still and not go backwards, among the bureaucratic maze, that was probably one of the best lessons you could learn.

AK: I tried everything, I tried to get the Survey on my side. But they had a very weak vacillating chap who was a very charming geologist, he had his Doctor's degree of course, but he would never come to grips with the problem of you know, how they were going to set up this office in Calgary. And I was trying to kill it you see. And I knew enough geologists over there, I could go over and talk to them but none of them were, they were all academics. This one fellow felt he knew something about the oil industry, all he knew was Ontario. And then they had a very capable

director, Jim Harrison, but he was kind of pleasant, best of luck and all this stuff, pat you on the back and send you out of the office, talking to yourself. And he was followed by Yves Fortier who was an outstanding geologist and had done a lot of great work, but when it come to being an administrator he was just like a dentist who was about 3 hours behind on his appointments. He'd come out of his office and look, there was a whole bunch of people there waiting to see him, you know, appointments. And he would kind of look and he didn't know how to cope with it. He had no administrative skills. So there was no way that you could get around this problem. And then I thought, when the ISPG was set up in '67, I thought, well now, maybe this is a way of dealing with it. But by that time they'd set these fellows up in Calgary. They weren't really contributing anything, they were trying to do some work. And it's the same what they're doing right now, they're repeating work that's done by other agencies, it could all be done in one house. There's about 3 different agencies doing it. But you couldn't tell them that. I had a scheme that I wanted to set up, but here again, it was an exploration. . .

#220 BC: What was the scheme?

AK: The scheme was that I wanted to hire 2 top senior geologists, and they could be in Calgary. But one of them would be a petro-physicist and that's a person that knows well logs. And the other person would be a top geologist and they'd work up the geology of these exploratory areas. They'd take the information and from that, they would try to deduce what the reserves growth would be. But instead of that, they hired people that were less than adequate.

BC: To try and find out this information?

AK: Yes. And this was the whole problem with the Board, that people like Scotland, that hid behind their inadequacies, the same with Jenkins. But they'd never come out and debate with you, you couldn't get them to debate you know. I'd go in and I'd try to get them to discuss it and they'd never discuss it. You'd write a memo, try to go on a management course, no way, can't spare you. And this went on, all through this piece.

BC: Those must have been very difficult years for you in some way, although exciting at times.

AK: It was. Well, it was a mixture, yes, mish mash.

BC: How long did you stay with the Board then?

AK: Well, all the time I was looking for work you see, out here. I'd come out and I'd nose around and try to get something but things weren't all that good. And then . . .

BC: And there were a lot of geologists around, young geologists that a lot of companies can hire. . .

AK: Well, that's it, I was getting on then you see, I was in my 50's.

BC: And at the level of income, they'd say, oh you're over qualified or we can't afford you.

AK: That's right. Unless you had a real good buddy. No, the thing that really got me was, they were running these studies on how much oil they were going to get out of the Beaufort Sea, in 1978 and this was a study done in '71, '72. Actually there was another study done before that, which I condemned heartily and I got into hot water over that. I should talk about that first I guess. '69. There was this hearing, '69, '70, on future gas reserves and the CPA had come out with this potential reserves committee report, which approached reserves in terms of volumetrics. In other words, so many barrels of oil per cubic mile and so much gas per cubic mile. I'm over simplifying it.

BC: Right.

AK: But Ken North picked up the cudgel, he was a professor at Carleton and they arranged to have him punished. His grants were cut off. They reached right in, they were ruthless. .

BC: This was the Board. . .

AK: . . this cartel.

BC: Oh, the cartel.

AK: No, no, the CPA. Oh yes. And of course, they got after me you see. And I was explaining that it just wasn't necessarily the way and I wasn't popular at all. But the

method of doing it was completely wrong. And they were trying to compare it to the States, they were trying everything. And these are the numbers that Joe Green parroted at a meeting in Banff in 1971, where he said there was 900 years of gas and I don't know how many hundred years of oil. And there was oil and gas that had never been found, it was only based on these crazy volumetrics. Then 6 or 7 months later, the Board found that there was a deficit of gas then you see. And of course, the credibility of the Board just collapsed. All the time of course, there was undercutting by the department. And the second thing that really got me was this forecast that they were making of how much oil was going to come out of Prudhoe Bay. And I said, where's the geology. Oh well, it's going to be like Prudhoe Bay. You see, these engineers had no idea. . .

#290 BC: In the Beaufort Sea.

AK: Yes, it was going to be another Prudhoe. And I said, how can it be. The geology is unique over at Prudhoe, it's a freak. So this was the sort of thing. And then they were calculating 500,000 barrels a day. I said, you can't possibly drill that many wells. And the results to date, geologically are such that you're not going to find that kind of well that fast. And there was nothing but gas you know, at Tagloo. And of course, Parsons Lake was gas. So that combination of stupidity and I finally answered an ad. . of course, I was trying everything, I'd phone, we had the Watts line you know, to Calgary and I'd be on the phone half the time. So I finally answered this ad, I think maybe we can stop at that point. That was in the winter of '72.

End of tape.

Tape 10 Side 1

BC: Betty Cooper and I'm talking to Mr. Aubrey Kerr and the date is Monday, March 12th, 1984. You realize it's over a year since we were talking Aubrey. When we

last were talking about your career, you were in Ottawa, but just about ready to move out, 1972, I think is where we'd got to. Do you want to start from there tonight.

AK: Yes, okay. As I said, on the other tape that I got to the point where I couldn't put up with these unrealistic views and I hadn't been all that popular. I was trying to relocate, preferably in Calgary but there was an ad that ran, it was put in by I think, one of these personnel consultants and I replied to it and they got back to me and I said, well, is it in Calgary and they said, no it's in Montreal. I thought, oh. .

BC: That's going in the other direction.

AK: Yes, that's going in the other direction. So anyway, I talked it over with Elsie and the name of the outfit, the employment agency was James Westcott, who was I guess a fairly well thought of outfit. They usually ran psychological tests and so did the company I was going to go to work for but they said, well, you don't need that sort of thing.

BC: Did they tell you what company it was?

AK: Yes, they told me and then I ran checks on the company. The name of the company was Jones, Heward. Quite a low key but very effective company, right on St. James St. Brian Heward, the founder was still alive and I think he'd founded it in the 20's. Jones was something like Marley, he'd died very early, but they kept the name Jones Heward. And the job was Senior Oil and Gas Advisor.

BC: Interesting that it should be in Montreal. Why was that?

AK: Well, that's where their head office was. They didn't have an office in Calgary, not like Merrill Lynch or Doherty Roadhouse or Midland Doherty or any of those others. All those other outfits had chaps out here in Calgary, feeding the stuff back to them. But they felt that the place to be was in Montreal and they'd be right there at close hand, advising the institutional people, the ones that tried to sell stock in large blocks to institutional investors and also advising on private investors and also advising on what they had, I think at that time they had the Jones Heward Fund, which was administered.

#036 BC: Wouldn't this be a little difficult for you, to advise when you were so far away from the oil patch?

AK: Well, I did it with the Board. It was just picking up the phone, like I did at the Board. And also making trips out, attending conferences, and meeting up with people and making use of my contacts. But that's true, it wasn't really, as it turned out it wasn't, it turned out to be a disaster actually. In light of this kind of honeymoon, they were very good to me, the fellow, who actually is no longer there, his name was Cleather, was kind of like an office manager and he said, well, you've got that lease in Ottawa and it was a very nice apartment, 200 Clearview, 11th floor, 1132 I think. And he said, well, break the lease, and whatever it takes to break it and we've got an apartment here in Montreal, you can stay in it til you get settled. And they did have a very prestigious apartment there, they would house their clients and they had some clients from London, England. And the other thing that was very interesting was that the North Sea was just starting to break out, in the important north part where the geology was very complex. So I was trying to keep on top of that. We moved down, I guess it was in April or May and we started looking around for a place to live and we thought about buying because what I had done, or what we'd agreed on, there was some increase in the salary, quite a bit and it was a 3 year contract. I had a letter, which was later to save my life. Anyway, the idea was I was going to be there 3 years and I thought well, this is a nice way to line things down and then by that time I'll be maybe ready to move back to Calgary anyway and who knows. The market wasn't too bad at the time and I was giving them advice on the different stocks and telling them which ones I thought they should be investing in and they would come to me about it. It was kind of an exchange of views. They had some good, some very sharp individuals working there, one is still there, Gary Canlett. He was kind of the manager of investments and then there was Peter Hill, who was a mining analyst, kind of along side of me and then there was a chap named Jean Veique, who was the research manager and I reported to him. But there were many occasions when the lines of authority weren't very closely adhered to. The chap that kind of was in charge of

the place was a fellow named Cameron and . . .D. C., I think his initials were. Brian Heward had an office there but I never saw him. Brian's son worked there, his name was Chilion. Chilion was one of the top golfers and he'd been educated of course, by his father. And that was about it. Although he'd go through all kinds of routines with me and we'd be talking and we'd visit with the institutional investors, like the CN Pension Fund, Sunlife and all those biggies. That's probably part of the reason that we could pull them in and give them a big lunch and wine them and dine them and then tell them all about the good things that were happening.

BC: They were there.

AK: They were right in Montreal, they were just a taxi ride away, or just down the street.

#088 BC: You mentioned the North Sea oil and that it was just starting. How much involvement were you able to, how much could you get involved in that? Were you able to go over there?

AK: No, that was one thing I was wanting to do. But I guess they felt that I should be hanging around the office there. It probably wouldn't have done any good by going to London, except to kind of get the flavour of it. Because people like Ranger and some of the other companies were involved in the North Sea and all the information was proprietary, you couldn't find out very much anyway. But it was just another added item, well. . .

BC: Interesting, this turn in your career, another dimension again, isn't it. Really, you were a stock advisor at this point.

AK: Yes, but the stock performance depended upon how good the company was doing, or the companies were doing.

BC: Did it really, or was it, I mean, is that what you had to look at, I mean stock doesn't always depend on what the company is doing, as how well people think it might do?

AK: Yes, there's the perception of the company and the halo around the company. The

real blue chips of course, were Imperial, but even Imperial suffered, it went up and down and it responded like, as it has recently. No, we were trying to figure out Imperial, trying to figure out, one of the big one to try to figure out was Dome. Of course, I was pretty well acquainted with what they were doing at Dome and I explained to them I thought it was a very good company because they were very heavily involved in natural gas liquids and they had cornered the market. Nobody else seemed to think about it very much but they had quietly cornered the market, even in northern Michigan and they were importing liquids from that area, into Sarnia, where they had this big fractionation plant. And they were building this line from Alberta to Sarnia. I think they shared that with Amoco. So I thought that was good but the market started to slide off and it just kept sliding relentlessly.

BC: What caused that particular slide, can you recall?

AK: I think it was forces beyond the control of Canada. I think it was the market in the U.S. that skidded off. And of course, all these stocks were going down and how could one write anything good about a stock that was going down. Buy, buy and of course, as you buy, the stock, the next week, was down a little further. So what kind of news can you provide that's of any use.

BC: But to buy when it hits the bottom point, you'll be there as it goes up?

AK: Yes. So the honeymoon started to get kind of frayed at the edges, in the winter of '73-'74. In the meantime I should mention that we had identified a very nice apartment right downtown which made it handy for us to walk, I walked to work every morning. 3465 Redpath, which was an apartment built by a Greek and we had one of the units in there and it was quite deluxe and we enjoyed it very much. Very large rooms and we'd have people come down from Ottawa to visit us and we'd go up. There was quite a bit of interchange, we'd go to Toronto where my mother was and where Ernie and Diane were and of course, Robert was out here by that time. So life wasn't too bad and expense accounts weren't too much trouble. One of the big problems was the damn Quebec Pension plan, they had deductions on that, you had to pay to that. But all in all, I was well treated but here was this market skidding out from under everybody and of course, what could you

say. So they wanted some stuff written on the market and I guess they were looking for excuses, this was in February and we'd decided. . this was how we got to know about Barbados. Our friends in Ottawa had wanted us to come down and be with them, George and Arlie Hobson and also this other couple that he worked for the Geological Survey. So we went down and before I left, Cameron said, this stuff you've written is no good and I think all they were doing, they were just trying to find something that was wrong. So I said, okay I'll take it and I'll try to rewrite it while I'm away, the two weeks. You know how much time you've got when you're away. So I come back and give it to them, they didn't still seem to like it. . .

#159 BC: What was it that they . . . ?

AK: There was some kind of, I can't remember, maybe it's even in my files, but it's a forecast of what the market was doing to the oil and gas stocks. Well. . .

BC: Did they not like it because of your pessimism or did they not agree?

AK: Well, I guess, I was trying to be realistic and telling them that there were good things but when you've got the forces of the market against you, how do you talk, you know. So the market kept slipping and actually the final blow was the Turner budget, we're back to John Turner again. I think he'd brought in one budget in December '73 that was pretty restrictive on the oil and gas and of course. . oh yes, the other thing that was really hammering everything, I should have remembered, was the warfare between Big Mac MacDonald and Lougheed. This was the time when, remember the price of the Arab crisis was right there in October. Of course, a lot of people thought that it was going to be good and the prices started to go up on crude, crude prices. But this didn't help it at all. One would have thought that. Now it comes back to me. And of course, the warfare between Edmonton and Ottawa evinced itself in the treatment of royalties and Lougheed was determined that he was going get world price for his oil and he was going to take his royalties the way he wanted. And they upped the royalty rate and incidentally, at the same time they were upping the royalty rate on Indian lands and of course, I didn't know anything about that until the next year. They were trying to eliminate any windfall

that the companies would get, as a result. . .

BC: You're talking about . . .

AK: I'm talking about Ottawa and Edmonton but they were fighting over the difference. You see, Ottawa wanted prices at a level that would allow the eastern Canadian people to continue to burn gas at a cheap rate and protect the consumer, fuel oil and gasoline.

BC: Protect them from the inevitable.

AK: Yes, which it was a terrible thing. Well, then the final blow, it was I think in May, April or May, when Turner brought in his other budget, which dealt with the non-deductibility of royalties. In other words, up to that time you were allowed to deduct from your taxable income in Ottawa, the royalties that you paid to the province, whichever province that was. Well, Turner said, from now on, there is not going to be any deductibility, those aren't going to be deductible items in your taxable income. Well, that pushed everything, shoved it right out the window.

BC: Could you be a little more specific, when you say, shoved it right out the window, what did this do to the oil companies?

AK: Well, the market just took another terrible drop. Because here was money being taken out of their hands, income that they thought they had. And of course, there was an uproar over how much was going to be produced and all that sort of thing.

So they started making noises about getting rid of me. I suppose I've got it in the file there but they said, well, you're going to be working along with this other fellow and they brought another oil and gas man in you see. We're going to put you in this other room and you'll be just doing this and that. I said, well, what about that letter. And of course, this was the letter that I had received from them. Things got worse and they said, well, there's no letter. I said, well, that's silly, here's the letter right here, I'll show it to you. That was one thing I kept in my files. So they were trying to make peace with me and tell me that they were having trouble with their income and all the sad stuff and I said well. . .

#230 BC: But they hired another person?

AK: Yes. And also the fact that I still had two years to go on my contract. So I got legal advice and the legal advice was, as a matter of fact, there was a lawyer in Toronto, who gave me the name of a very good lawyer in Montreal and I went to see him and unfortunately he had had some dealings with Jones Heward, so he had to declare a conflict of interest. I think I probably would have done better if I'd been able to have him. But then he sent me to another firm and this chap was very open and very helpful and then he had the Redpath anti-trust case thrown at him and he said, well, I've got to pass you off to another partner. Well, this other partner was a very capable lawyer but he didn't understand the oil and gas business, nobody down there does. So he said, you go back to the office and you sit there and you just say that I'm here and I'm reporting for work. So I went back and I'd go to the office and what I had to do was make them fire me you see. Which they did and I left and there was quite a commotion at home, Elsie was broke up and well, so was I. And of course, I was trying to find something else and of course, here we were with this bad news out in Calgary. And I'd talked to several of my good friends, they said, for heaven's sake, don't come out here unless you've got something. So I worked out of the apartment looking for things. This was about July I think, they ran me off. . .

BC: By having them fire you, they you could bring suit against them?

AK: Oh yes, wrongful dismissal and there was no cause. And of course, they started to use the work cause in the letter, well, cause means some outrageous behaviour, like something terrible, violence or something in the office. But as long as you're sitting there doing your work, or reporting for work, they can't . . .if I'd stayed away or if I'd walked out and said, I'm finished, that was just what they wanted. So it was too bad but it was quite a lesson. So this went back and forth, exchange of letters and visits to the lawyer and getting evidence. Of course, he was dealing with Jones Heward's lawyer, who was another big law firm and they were two lawyers who used to probably go out to lunch together, but what can you do. So the upshot was that we settled for, oh, not nearly as much as what we were suing for. Of course, it never got into court, it was a settlement.

BC: Did they relocate you out in Calgary, was that part of your settlement?

AK: No, that wasn't, no, they relocated me back in Ottawa. They moved me back and paid my moving expenses and paid for the rent on the apartment. There was quite a few expenses involved but that didn't take the sting out of it. It was pretty bad. The worst part of it was, when we first went down there, Elsie didn't, she felt pretty bad about going there. She felt that she was being cut off and it was kind of a break up for her but then we got kind of used to it and we liked it and then this happened, well then bingo. So I worked away at trying to get back into the Board or trying to get back with Energy, Mines and Resources, some place. Finally, after a lot of. . .

#299 BC: This would be a little difficult being as how you had left there because, and a little difficult for you to decide to do that because it wasn't on happy terms. . .

AK: That's right. That's a very good point Betty because I didn't leave under a cloud, I didn't walk out and say, the hell with you. I knew that much, I'm not very smart but I knew that much. As a matter of fact, I was given quite a send off. I think they knew that I was telling the truth but they were under tremendous influence by the Canadian Petroleum Association, a very powerful organization. And of course, they were influencing the department and of course, NEB had lost a lot of it's power.

BC: In what way were they influencing it?

AK: Well, just telling them, these are the numbers, these are the potential numbers and what the heck are you stopping the export of gas. And of course, the gas at that time was a relatively unwanted commodity because of the low price, they were looking for oil. But when I left I think they had realized it but they never admitted it.

BC: They were suggesting there was more, were they, than there was?

AK: Oh yes. And it goes back to what I said on the other tape about Joe Green. Joe Green was the Minister at that time, in '71 and he come out to Banff and he spoke to my CIM???, you know, the Petroleum Society, the CIM, and spoke to them and told them. And all he was doing was reading these numbers off. And of course, this

was the other thing that I was trying to explain to ??? that there were very severe and real geological constraints on the finding of oil and gas in frontier areas. I didn't say there wouldn't be any found.

End of tape.

Tape 10 Side 2

AK: The problem of getting relocated was, as I said, aggravated by conditions, and yet the Board needed people so I finally got a job in there, on a kind of a temporary basis, as an engineer, doing coal and other fuel substances.

BC: What was your job exactly?

AK: Geologist, engineer, monitoring coal and other things. Of course, this was hopeless.

BC: Why was it hopeless?

AK: Well, I needed the job but I didn't want it. That even spurred my efforts to try to get back to Calgary. In the meantime that chap that had taken over, he was called now, a director of reserves and that sort of thing, they'd upgraded the position and everything else once they got me out of the circuit. Ironically, going back to '73, I guess if I'd stayed another 3 or 4 months, the chap that, one of the geologists that was at the National Energy Board, in Calgary, they had a Calgary office by this time, went to Vancouver, to another job and there could have been an opening there but you can't play it back. Anyway, as I say, I was trying everything and anything and also, trying to get back, even using my experience at Jones Heward to maybe get into some other brokerage firm, as an advisor.

#023 BC: Was this a time when jobs were really very scarce?

AK: They weren't all that scarce, the weird part of it was that all this time, gas prices had started to come up. Because they were coming up to try to be a function of 75% or whatever, of the crude prices. So gas had started to creep up and it was

the sleeper. If a person had got into that. There was a couple of companies that really made a killing, like Voyager, and some of the others, because they were in on gas. There was a company I think it was called Alberta Eastern Gas and they did very well down in Medicine Hat, developed a lot of gas. Anyway, that takes us up, we moved back in the fall or '74.

BC: And you were out of oil temporarily?

AK: Yes. That's right. Of course, being like I am, I kept bouncing, I'd keep hitting the ceiling and they didn't like it. There was a couple of cases where I got sideways with them but. .

BC: Can you recall them and why?

AK: It was something to do with coal. I was writing a report and I sent some information to this fellow over at the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources and of course, any agency that gets into some kind of a project is always looked upon with great suspicion. They don't want any competition, they want to handle that whole thing themselves. And you go over to talk to them, they're nice as pie, but when it comes to doing anything on your own. . And of course, the word got back through, what's this guy Kerr doing you know. And I just can't remember, I know the chaps that were involved and a couple of them are real typical civil servants. I even, with all the time they'd spent on coal, there was a lot of things that could be developed.

BC: Did you find this a challenge then?

AK: Well, I learned something about coal, but it wasn't all that marvellous.

BC: There was no market for coal really, at that time, was there?

AK: No. Well, it had started to come back actually, because you see, the price of oil had gone up, so coal was starting to become competitive again.

BC: So from there. . .

AK: Well, we'd moved back and we'd got into this other apartment, which wasn't nearly as nice of course, and we were looking for a house and we scouted around and we missed a couple of houses and we finally had a house that we liked. Elsie worked on this couple for I guess, it was about 4 months. She had this agent, she just kept

working on them and . .

BC: Was this to rent a house?

AK: No, to buy. And finally, they couldn't sell it, it was just sitting on the market. And it wasn't a big house, it was a relatively small house, it was Latchberg Rd., right across the street from where we lived in 200 Clearview, in our apartment. We'd look up and see our apartment. So they finally collapsed. Of course, the house needed, it just needed terrible cleaning, they were filthy. But it was worth it because. . .I think I only lived in the house 2 weeks. We moved in in August, sometime in August or late August and damned if. . .I met this fellow on the street, Art Irwin, who was a classmate of mine at University of British Columbia and he was running the Indian Minerals program out of Ottawa. And he said, you know, Dick King's got to retire, he's got to the age of 65 or whatever out there in Calgary and there's Ed Moore out there and they need somebody and just wondered whether you'd be interested and I just grabbed at it. I said, sure.

BC: This was just a casual meeting, actually on the street?

AK: Well, I said we should have lunch today or lunch one day and so we did have lunch, I took him, bought his lunch. Art was kind of a funny duck. He was a Baha'i, there's not many Baha'i's around.

#073 BC: No there aren't.

AK: Of course, he didn't drink or smoke. Very fine individual personally but . . . He'd grown up in such penury and such penny pinching that he could just never spend any money on anything and of course, that applied to the department. These fellows weren't getting salaries like they should have for the responsibilities they had. So he phoned Ed and Ed said, well, I haven't been able to find anybody. Of course, the money that they were offering, nobody would take it out in Calgary. So I went home to Elsie and she just barely got this house in shape and here we were getting torn up again and she didn't want to go and I said, well, this is my last chance I think. That will be 9 years ago, so I was just about 60 then and I figured you know, where are you going to get a job and get back to Calgary and be back

with your friends and the people that you work with, prior to their being retired.

BC: This was very important if you were going to retire, you had to have a job move you back.

AK: Yes. And I didn't want to just be an old man in Ottawa because there was nothing there. I'd tried, I guess I should mention that I did try lining up some consulting work in Ottawa, prior to getting back with the Board. And these consultants, maybe I should mention this, it's a little bit jumpy but these consultants were nothing but lobbyists. They weren't consultants. They were feeding stuff that these political types wanted or these trade associations or pressure groups wanted and they, themselves were lobbyists you see. So this euphemism of consultant was completely a misnomer. And they were pretty bright fellows but they were thinking that they were going to get a piece of this Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline thing you see. That was in full cry, the Canadian Arctic Gas study and the pipeline was . . . and this was about the time of Berger too you know. So there was a lot of so-called work in quotes that could be done but it really wasn't work, there was nothing original about it. But that didn't amount to anything. I could see that well, we're going to do something next month. Well, next month is never coming, there's no bread on table. So to get back to this other thing, I thought well, if I get back out to Calgary then I'll be able to look around and maybe if I can find something that is better well, then I can move into it.

BC: Did they sweeten the pot at all for you?

AK: Well, yes, they got it up to what they call a PC-3 and I was a PC-3, I'd been demoted from a PC-4 to PC-3 when I went back with the Board. So it wasn't anything new to me, the pittance I was getting I was getting around \$18-20 thousand a year. Ed wanted me, he phoned me a couple of times. As a matter of fact, one night, after an outburst from Elsie, I phoned him and said, I wasn't going to take it and then he phoned back the next day. So another outburst and then we decided. But it turned out very good because Elsie had polished up the house so beautifully that we made a few thousand dollars on it. The other thing that was good, by having a house, the feds picked up the commission on the sale of the

house. So we got full price for the house, the feds paid the commission.

BC: That was very lucky.

AK: Oh yes. And that was, every nickle I needed, I needed every nickle I could to move and then they moved us and they give us a house hunting trip out. We came out Thanksgiving weekend I guess.

#131 BC: And this is the house you bought.

AK: Yes. Our friends, Elsie's friends drove her around and I was looking and so we said, I think this is the place we want to bo. Then she went back and I got engrossed in this new job. It was very engrossing, extremely. Kind of a job where there was all kinds of problems and you were faced right up front with them, there was none of this shilly shallying and politics. There was no politics except with the Indians.

BC: Could you tell me what your job description was and exactly what some of those problems were?

AK: Yes, okay. Just to step back a minute. The Indian Minerals group or division or whatever you wanted to call it, reported directly to Ottawa, they did not report. .

BC: To what department?

AK: Well, to the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, but in a reserves and trust section there, to a fellow that didn't know anything about oil and gas, unfortunately. But we did not report to or pay homage to the district or the regions, like the Alberta region, the head office in Edmonton. Now, we'd go and talk to the and all that, but we were on an equal footing with them and they had no oil and gas expertise either. Then the district offices, they would interface with us because they were maybe dealing with surface rights and complaints and that sort of thing, from the Indians.

BC: These were Indian lands that had their oil and gas rights.

AK: I'll just explain, all the lands west of Manitoba, well including Manitoba, right out to the Queen Charlottes and north to the 60th parallel, were all treaty lands. Now there were a few pieces out in British Columbia that I wouldn't get into. But all these

lands were set aside by treaties at one time or another and there was different vintages of these treaties. The whole thing was that, okay, you Indians have been roaming all over the place, we want you to live inside this reserve. And you have everything inside that reserve, you have the right to hunt and fish and you have the land. Of course, in those days, they never even thought about oil and gas rights. But along with the title went the whole smear, everything went. So when they suddenly woke up to the fact, well, hey, here's some oil and gas happening in different parts of Alberta, then they started to come to life and they developed some very primitive regulations, which. .

BC: Who's they, this is Ottawa?

AK: Yes, and the bureaucrats down there were developing pretty primitive regulations and they upgraded them once in '66 and I was called in. I don't know why but I was called in to help them and I didn't realize I was going to have to be administering those 9 years later. And this was with Art Irwin.

BC: Were these restrictions to protect or to limit the Indian rights to the property?

AK: No, they were to articulate their rights, I mean make them. .

BC: What would they have to articulate, they had all the rights?

AK: I know, but they had to set up a mechanism whereby the rights, the oil and gas could be won by somebody else. In other words the Indians weren't going to do their own drilling. The point was, there had to be an agency to administer the granting of these rights to companies.

#184 BC: The Indian people themselves did not have that right, to do their own negotiating?

AK: Well, at first they were told after all negotiating was done, what had happened to them. And there was some bad deals made.

BC: This is what I'm asking you?

AK: Yes, that's right. And way back they were just like children you see.

BC: How far is way back?

AK: Well, in the 20's and the 30's, there were all kinds of deals. There was a bad deal

made out on Blackfoot there, there was a whole tier of townships taken away from them and sold. And it was only by error that you could see the odd quarter section here or there that hadn't been conveyed properly and was still in the hands of the Indians. But they wiped that all out, the McKinnon's got some of that, you know, Fred and Russ McKinnon, the LK Ranch and all that. Arrowwood country. But when I arrived on the scene, they were just getting this new set of regulations in place.

BC: In this case, it was to protect the Indians, the rest of their land, or again, to kind of.

. .

AK: It was an evolutionary process. The early regulations didn't give the Indians enough, 1966 regs gave the Indians more for what they should be getting and then the '75 regs were quite tough. And of course, part of that had to do with some very emergency regs that had to be shoved through very fast in '74, before I got there, to stop this windfall thing that I explained to you a little earlier. To prevent the companies that already had producing wells there, on Indian lands, from creaming off everything except the old royalty rate. So they had to get the new royalty rate in there, in a hurry and there was some real rows over that. And they used all kinds of clumsy legalistic loopholes to do it.

BC: Such as.

AK: I think there were some orders in council and then they passed an Oil and Gas Act. I can't explain all of it but I do know that the upshot of it was that Texaco was almost going to sue the Crown. But they had little leg to stand on, they were playing their own game, that was at Pigeon Lake, Hobbema. So all these lands were subject to these regulations. Well, the minerals were vested in Her Majesty, the Queen, as you might say. . .

BC: Sort of holding them in trust for the Indians.

AK: That's right, you've got it, holding in trust for the Indians. And they really couldn't do anything, because Her Majesty was kind of in charge of it. And this was the lever that they used. Well, then, the regulations provided that if a company come in and wanted to take a permit or a lease, they could do so. Then those lands that were under permit or lease, would then become under the control of this office that

I'm talking about. But if the lands weren't leased, there was really not very much that one could do. There's one step back of that too. What the Indians had to do, in order to make the lands available for leasing and permitting, they had to surrender their minerals. Now, the word surrender itself, is offensive and they always had the feeling that they were giving it up. Well, they weren't, it was just another piece of bureaucratic machinery to get it over into Her Majesty so that the lands could be conveyed out to companies.

BC: Isn't it too bad they didn't get a better word with all the worlds we have in the English language, that can be so succinct and precise.

AK: Yes, well, there's one reserve in Saskatchewan, as far as I know it still, they haven't surrendered. I think it's called the Poundmaker. Of course, you remember Poundmaker, he was very.. . . but this is one reserve there, they just flat didn't want to surrender. Of course, it turned out that the land was no good anyway, it was too far north. So here was all this land facing me and some of the land was in the permit stage, some of the land was in the lease stage, some of the leases were producing and there was all this royalty coming in with these new regulations. And the price of crude was starting to go up then you see and the royalty rate was such that the lessee would only get a tiny fraction of any incremental price increase. And the worst part of it was, it was very complicated. The calculations were extremely complicated, we didn't really have that much in the way of clerical help. So the office was a combination of you might say, manager for all these warring families, every reserve had its own individual idiosyncrasies and you'd deal with each Indian Council, absolutely separate from any other land of Indians. The Bloods wouldn't necessarily get together with the Peigans.

BC: Of course, I think that is something that one has to expect in dealing with different nations, which is what they are.

AK: That's right, and they perceive themselves as nations and they said, we're not talking to anybody except Her Majesty, to heck with the rest of you people.

BC: They do the same in Europe with all the different nationalities.

AK: Yes. Anyway it was a combination office, combined kind of managing these Indians

and having them come in and complaining about something and raising the roof and wanting to know what's this and what's that and then really not listening. And giving them reports they never read and they'd lose them. The Xerox machine was running all the time, you know, just making copies after copies. And then sending stuff down to Ottawa and those buggers down there, they didn't understand what was going on. So you had the permits, the leases, and the producing leases and then you had to have sales from time to time, so we were like the Department of Mines and Minerals up in Edmonton. And there had to be, there still is, a complete land record of all the lands, and the titles and the exceptions there out, like a piece of the lake or where the boundary of a reserve, is usually marked by a river. So it's defined as left bank or right bank of the river and which is that. So there was very complicated lease records that had to be kept right up and all these records were there, and you could see of course, by being inside of it, it was very interesting, because I was always interested in land, seeing who had what and then knowing the people. Like, I'd say, well, there's Penzoil, well, I know that bunch. And then there would be another company and then you'd be dealing with those individuals, phoning them up or . . . and then you'd be worrying about commitments to drill. There would be commitments to drill, if there was an offset or something like that. And then the production records had to be kept, the royalties had to be gathered in from the companies on a certain day and the money was remitted to Ottawa that day. Because one day's interest on money was quite a bit. So we had an arrangement to send the money immediately. That was improved quite a bit. So there was all these things going on at once, so as I say, I got caught up in this and I didn't think too much about my salary. Of course, at the same time, both Ed Moore and I were trying to get both of our salaries up but poor Ed, he worked so hard. He finally got the idea that he should better let me do some of the work and he got more into the mining side. We were also doing mining, like the hard rock in British Columbia and uranium in north Saskatchewan. That was a big sore point. So there was all these things going on but I had nothing to do with mining.

#326 BC: When you went in there, were you there to worry about Indian rights, or just make sure that the government got the best deal?

AK: Well, you could equate that. If the government got the best deal, the Indians got the best deal.

End of tape.

Tape 11 Side 1

BC: If I could just clarify that question on this tape Aubrey. The reason I wanted you to discuss a little further, the government's position vis a vis, the Indians, was because from your remarks, obviously it was not ever thus, that what was good for the government was good for the Indians.

AK: Well, that's true. The government always was the trustee, the Great White Father as they called it or whatever. And the Indians as I said earlier, were told after an event or a deal had been made and they didn't know too much about it, but the awareness was coming on very fast and the awareness was heightened by the you might say, the Arab crisis, where they suddenly found out where instead of getting royalties in thousands, they were now getting it in millions. Literally in millions. And then they could see, well, hey, what's been going on all these years and you know, we're going to sue the government for not having paid sufficient attention. So there was always this warfare between the Indians and their perception that Ottawa had been diddling them. Now in so far as the office is concerned, I would say that the office went the second mile so many times for the Indians that it wasn't even funny. And there was cases that they never found out that we'd gone to bat for them and beaten these companies over the head and pushed them around and really you know, made them pay up. We caught one company in quite an irregularity and this young Chinese engineer that I'd hired, a real whiz and he detected it. It was quite a considerable amount. We were always warring with the producers, there was one in particular and that was Bonnie Glen and that was Texaco and Amoco. And we

had several very, very difficult fights with them.

BC: What was the problem?

AK: The problem was, what were the deductions that they could take prior to calculating their royalty. The problem was very severe because a lot of the revenue came from natural gas, which was produced and this natural gas had liquids in it, or still has liquids in it and of course, with the price of crude going up, well the liquids price went up too you see. And these were like these propanes and natural gasoline and all these and they were commanding big prices. Well, in order to strip the liquids out of the gas and make the gas marketable a plant had to be constructed. And the cost of the plant and the operating cost of the plant, the capital, the amortization, all these things they plugged in. And of course, they tried to plug in as big a price as they could on them you see. It certainly was an education in gas plants, I learned a lot about gas plants and how the companies would try to load up the costs. We had the same thing out here at Jumping Pound. A good example was Shell and keeping their deliverability up on their gas, they were always improving their plant you know, they were putting in high class, high price. . it was gold plated. The plant was gold plated. And you know, they'd charge you for everything, you name it, they'd charge. Well, one of the real sore points there was the drilling of a deliverability well, that is, a well to increase the amount of gas that was available, couldn't be charge off against the operations. Whereas, if you put a compressor out there on the line to push more gas and suck more gas out of the wells, that was a chargeable item. So guess which one they did. They didn't drill so many wells, and they snuck a compressor in out there and we'd had a meeting a couple of weeks before and never said a word, and all of a sudden we saw it on the sheets, compressor, \$15 million. Os it called for eternal vigilance. They still kept speaking to me so I guess I wasn't doing that much bad with them but the Indians were always suspicious.

#048 BC: It would seem that they needed to be?

AK: Well yes, because they'd been diddled so many times in the past. There was one

meeting out at Blackfoot that one of the Chiefs, he was one of the elders, he started railing and ranting at us about the misdemeanours or 9125. Well, you know, what could you do about what happened in '25, and it was part of this cut off land.

BC: Probably never had a chance to really tell anyone before.

AK: Maybe not. Well, Ed had heard these stories before. And the other thing, you'd get to know the different people so one of the ones, the real rabble rouser was of course, Harold Cardinal, who, I think I've got a book over there. And Harold was a real politician and rabble rouser. The first meeting I was ever at was just around the middle of October. I'd just got there and we had to go up to Edmonton right away to this big meeting about the regulations. Well, we'd run off, I don't know how many copies of these regs and handed them out. And none of them, they'd sent them out, I guess in the summertime before I got there and they said, we want your response back you see. And of course, there was not one work, they never looked at them you know. And yet, when they come to the meeting, Harold Cardinal says, we haven't had time to talk about this and this meeting should be adjourned right now. He was just raising hell and it took quite a bit of manipulating to keep the meeting on the rails. And then of course, the big row, among the Indians, was who going to be allowed to go to the meeting because they're the ones that got the expense account and they got to come to Edmonton you see, from all a long distance and they got paid for their. . .

BC: They sound just like people in companies.

AK: Well sure. And of course, we had that convention in the south, you know the one, at that time it was way out in the country, now it's practically half downtown and the Indians just really misbehaved themselves terrible. And of course, the hotel said we're never going to have these people back again. Urinating in the elevator, it was just disgusting and of course, flopping around drunk and come to the meetings and ranting and raving at Ed Moore and of course, I was just the new boy, they didn't know about me. And then on top of this, the fellow I was replacing, he was there, Dick King, and they had him on, it was kind of a phase out. I was coming in and he was going out and he was on a kind of a contract and he was one of the finest

people but he had a real drinking problem himself and that didn't help. He'd show up around noon, so there were a lot of road blocks. And then our landman, he was a kook. He'd sit in his office and . . . Ed Moore said to me, he said, don't sign his time sheet until he writes his trip report. Of course, he'd never want to write these trip report and I was a great one for writing trip reports because I wanted to get it down as to what I'd been doing. So we had these individuals in the office. But as I say, coming back, it was a very intriguing part of my career, because we were getting into things and we were getting into controversial things and we were nipping away at these bad things.

#084 BC: How many years were you looking after that?

AK: I got there in October '75 and I left in December '79. I left a year early and I guess about 4 or 5 months after I got there I started writing memos showing the folly of the office not being fully staffed, because of the kind of money that we were losing on the basis of not being able to police it strong enough. One of the people, you see, I couldn't hire anybody because who'd come for peanuts, so I hired this Chinese engineer and that was an interesting interlude. His name is Frank Hsieh, and he had gotten his first degree in Taiwan. I think they'd come from mainland China, but they were living in Taiwan and he got his first degree there and the somehow or other he got to northern Louisiana and he took a degree there in Petroleum Engineering. And of course, I saw this ad in Oilweek. A fellow had bought a . . . you know, those ads aren't cheap, it was right across like that and there was nothing misrepresented in the ad. So I thought, oh well, I'm right up against it and it was a box number, so I replied and this Chinese voice come on the line. I thought oh lord, no, no. No, I can't put up with it.

BC: Because you needed someone who could understand the language easily and in a hurry.

AK: Well, that's right. And the worst part of it was that he couldn't express himself in English. He knew what to say, he knew the nuts and bolts. . . how he ever got his degree I don't know. But I phoned 2 or 3 of his references in Arkansas and

Louisiana and full marks. I thought well, let's try him. So I had to write some of his reports for him, but where he shone was digging into these baddies, these royalty. .

BC: Is he still with them?

AK: Oh no, he left some time ago. He left, I think, he left before I did. There was some conflict there. Ed Moore didn't really like him ever, he just couldn't reconcile himself to him, but I felt that he'd done a great service to the Indian minerals. But you couldn't take him out to a meeting and he couldn't, you know, you say, well, can you write a report on that. Well, he'd put it down and he'd have this Chinese dictionary there and the words would come out Chinese you see, Chinese English and then I'd go over it and I'd say, well, this is how you've got to say it. He didn't have any idioms or. . .

BC: You mentioned what a busy and exciting time it was for you. Could you perhaps categorize 1 or 2 or any of the accomplishments you felt, the things that that Indian Lands office accomplished in those years, the 5 years you were there.

AK: Well, I guess one of them was trying to get the royalty revenue accounting procedure straightened out. I had a lot of trouble with that but we told them down in Ottawa that what we needed was a Chartered Accountant and there were some clerks, but all we got were clerks. They wouldn't keep up with their work. But I think that was one accomplishment. The other was administering, probably in a more effective way, the regulations. . .

BC: A more understandable way for the Indians.

AK: Yes. And then we were on a roll. Things started to boom you see, in '78 and everybody and his dog wanted Indian land. And some of them bought lands and then they found out later what their royalty rate was and they just raised the roof.

#132 BC: What was there. . .

AK: Well, they thought that the royalty rate was the same as Alberta. They didn't realize that Indian lands operated under a completely different set of ground rules.

BC: What percentage difference would there be, do you remember?

AK: I think we were up around 66-67% royalty. It was horrendous. The Alberta government softened it of course, they come off about 50% and then they come down to, for discovery, ????. One of the things I did, I think accomplish, was try to get industry to realize that there were provisions for royalty relief if they could demonstrate, you know, the need to have a smaller royalty. So I engineered a couple of those. I thought that was kind of interesting but the companies I helped, they really shouldn't have been helped. But you had to do what you could you know, you had to deal with them. I guess the other one was the big land play on the Blood Reserve when they discovered oil down there. It just broke the whole thing open, there was a tremendous land sale. We had a huge bonus, the money was just rolling in. Of course, one is sworn to secrecy forever, but the Indian results were very interesting because the winning bid you know, on some of those parcels was so far ahead of the next one that you just wonder how much money was left on the table. But of course, we would never be able to disclose that. That's another part of being on the inside looking out. And then of course, the Indians could come to the sale and they could, we'd sit down and explain to them. Did you know Bob Smith, he's with Jones, Black. . .

BC: No.

AK: He's alive, he lives over in here. He was acting as the Blackfoot Indians lawyer and of course, he'd get in the way you see. And he'd start parroting what we said. But we'd show them the bids, we'd take them into a room, we'd show them the numbers. Here's what company A bid, here's what company B bid and so on and so forth and then say, now, this is the one that we think you should take. If you refuse the top one you have to refuse them all. You can reject bids if you want but there it is. The other thing I think I brought in too, was the one year drilling commitment on leases, which had never been done before. The purpose of that was to get action. In other words I said to them, I tried to tell the Indians, look, it's a lot better if you get a royalty. Now that up front money is very nice and all that and of course, that's what they wanted, up front, like, they'd work a day and then they'd want their pay that night. It's the same thing. They wanted their money up

front. Well, I said, don't look at it that way, get your royalties. So we got quite a bit of land evaluated that way by, especially in the Blackfoot, one year drilling commitment and they had to get out there. Some of them were out there a couple of weeks after the sale, drilling. So that was one accomplishment I think of mine. And then I think the other thing too was, I met a lot more people. People that I had known but then we came together and knew people. So it was a very interesting time. But it was just absolute frustration with Ottawa. I had some good people that left in desperation. The young fellow that I hired, a geologist and I said, Don, you could be manager of this thing when Ed retires. He was just a young fellow about 32, he would have been a cracker jack of a manager but he couldn't stand it, he got out.

#182 BC: He probably said, why should I.

AK: I think that's it, yes.

BC: You mentioned earlier how high the royalties were compared to the other land. Why did they do that, was the government trying to sort of catch up for all the times that they didn't have.

AK: No. It was just the method that they had introduced, which was different from Alberta. They were insisting on getting the highest possible royalty. I think there was some over kill there. But the way they calculated it was they would get so much, there was a basic royalty and then you'd start taking 75% of the balance. Of course, 75% of the balance was the biggest part of it.

BC: Did this, you said that not as many people drilled, so this government policy really was impeding a very aggressive drilling program in the Indian lands then.

AK: Not while I was there. No, they were quite active. It was later that they. . . but there was always this constant grumbling about the royalties.

BC: But they still drilled?

AK: Well, but in places where there was production that was already in place and there was nothing they could do about it, the oil was coming out of the ground and Texaco was producing it and they had to pay their royalty on it. They didn't like it,

they screamed all the time and we'd have meeting after meeting. Of course, we were after them for more because we were interpreting the regs in a different way. And then there was another incident too, when Amoco, who owned a little tip at the very end, Amoco and Chevron had a few leases right at the very end of the field. Their solution gas was going into the Texaco plant, but Texaco was paying them on the basis of 1.5 cents an MCF, which is about 1/100 of what it was worth. And they just wouldn't break that contract. Finally got to them though.

BC: That would be one of your duties was to get to them and make sure. . .

AK: Oh yes. And you see, our royalties on 1.5 cents was nothing, we wanted our full share. So we brought in, in the revised regulations, there was - oh, that brings up another story - there was a provision for deeming a price. In other words the manager could deem a price and the price would be what the fair market price was, I mean, he wouldn't do it frivolously. We got into the same row up at Alexander.

BC: Where is Alexander?

AK: Northwest or Edmonton, near Morinville. And gas had been produced out of there for years, through the Ajax, later Saigo????, later Norcen system. And the gas was being sold to the industrial plant over at Fort Saskatchewan. And the price at which the gas was being sold was just a fraction. It was an old, old contract. But in those days, back in the 60's, you'd just jump for joy if you could get even a few cents for your gas. And this was no oil with it, so it was just gas. But events caught up, so the Indians barricaded the road and wouldn't let Norcen go in and look after the wells, the valves. And then we deemed a price and then Norcen shut their wells in, they wouldn't produce them. So we finally got that sorted out. And then the Indians brought suit against Her Majesty and I was one of the witnesses in that lawsuit. We had an examination for discovery but it never got into the court.

BC: Do you remember the year that was?

AK: That would be '78 I guess.

#239 BC: And why did it not get any further?

AK: The Indians case collapsed, they couldn't buck the regulations. I'm trying to

remember, there was some amendments made in those regs. You see, the regs were written up and then they were never passed by order in council for the longest time. And it was this crisis at Alexander that precipitated the passing of the regs, these particular sections. Because they finally found out down in Ottawa that the Indians had barricaded these roads and of course, the oil companies got after Ottawa and there was a big pressure play.

BC: What did the Indians say as they barricaded?

AK: Well, they said, we're not going to let you in there to run those wells until we get a higher royalty.

BC: You must have gotten to know a lot of the Indian people rather well.

AK: Yes, some of them. You get to know them you know, and the ones that you wish you didn't know and other that you kind of became rather, somewhat friendly with, there was a rapport there. The ones that I thought were the keenest and the sharpest were the Bloods. They were sharp. Although there was politics being played in the council. They's elect these councillors you see, and there was an election and of course, some of the councillors that were on the outs, they would just raise the roof about maybe being evicted from their houses or kicked off their lands or something like that. And there were provisions for that. If you didn't look after things or if you abandoned your property, you couldn't go back to that dwelling place. But they never got title to any surface right. In other words, we had what they call a certificate of possession and you could possess that house but you never got a title to it.

BC: Now with the Indian lands, while this was going on of course, you were doing a few other things and I didn't know whether you wanted to talk about your first approach to the government about your oral history or whether you want to finish up this part and then do that as a separate entity.

AK: Well maybe one thing that comes a little before that is this business of the petroleum society, of the CIM and the journal, which at that time was a quarterly publication. Jim McKibbin, who was with Hudson Bay Oil & Gas, approached me and said, why don't you write a column for the Journal and I said, yes, okay,

maybe, I'll see what I can do.

BC: Why would he approach you Aubrey, had you shown an interest?

AK: I must have shown some kind of interest in editorial work with the . . .and this was I think, around '77-'78, when I first started this. So I started off and my first article was pretty naive and pretty short and simple.

BC: Can you remember what it was?

AK: It was the need to go back to more generalist views, in other words people were becoming left nostril specialists and they only look at one side or one very small aspect. Of course, that's unfortunate, some of it's necessary but we should go back. I cited my early training, which was no training at all, I was kind of thrown out on a well. So I tried to point that out and it seemed to kind of hit a cord. I went from there and wrote different stories on the old days. Now my stories are becoming longer and more sophisticated and more research, the more I write the more I'm getting into it. But then, in 1980, this is jumping ahead and maybe we could just wind this part up, but the then Executive Director, Gordon Skilling, said that he had some money to give to me if I would take on the task of being western editor and building in more diversification into the content of the journal, which I started to do. I'd get papers and I'd send them down and there were some papers there that were controversial but the flow of reviewed technical papers wasn't that strong, so I was filling a void. Even right up to those copies I gave you, they're the one with the green cover, that would be November-December. I was worried that I was going to have enough pages for my papers and lo and behold, the technical reviewed papers didn't even begin to fill the gap so we could only turn out a 74 page journal.

End of tape.

Tape 11 Side 2

BC: All right now, before we get into, because I do want to get into a little more detail

on your writing, but was there anything else that you wanted to talk about in your career, in the Indian Lands Department?

AK: Not really. I guess it was the frustration with Ottawa, trying to explain to them and trying to get better salary levels for myself and for Ed Moore. We spent a lot of time, one particular incident was, there was a couple of these clowns come out from Ottawa and they were trying to quantify leases, in other words, we want to know how much time you spend on each lease. I said, some maybe 5 seconds and others maybe, 3 or 4 days. I said, there's no way you can quantify these and we got into a row over that. There were some of the people, I told them, I said, I guess we have to do something about this so we tried to draw up graphs and showing you know. It was just an absolute hopeless waste of time and this is what public service is all about, waste of time and not letting us get on with our own work. The other part that was kind of poor was the fact that I was kind of having to administer staff at the same time as trying to do my own work and keep up. Somehow I did it. We had a couple of real good land people there. There was Judy Aikenhead, who's still there, top person and Blanche, don't ask me. . .she's a top girl too, so the two of them keep wonderful records. But now, with the industry having been in a decline for a couple of years, there's hardly anything going on on Indian lands, there's no drilling and they've had the odd sale but they've had very poor results. Moore said to me when I walked out, you see I left about 11 months before I needed to have, before it was compulsory.

BC: What did you do that?

AK: I was just fed up. I said, look I'm not going anywhere and Ottawa hasn't heeded the recommendations about getting this office built up so. . . And they never really filled my job, not even yet and that's 5 years ago nearly. Well, there's a fellow in there, a hard rock man, taking my position but he doesn't have much to do anyway, not the kind of work that I did. Ed Moore later said, if I'd had me head screwed on right I'd have walked right out behind you. But he stayed on. .

BC: Is he still with them?

AK: no, he's doing consulting work for them. He's had several offers. He got a long

very well with the Indians in Saskatchewan. He developed a better rapport than I did with the Indians. Of course, he'd worked with them longer you see, he'd been there for years before.

#034 BC: It isn't something one develops in a hurry, because when you're going to work with people who are a little bit gun shy, they're not going to take you on trust too quickly and you . .

AK: Well, that's right. You've got to be proven, you've got to prove yourself and Ed had proved himself. The Indians in Saskatchewan were a little different breed of cat and as a matter of fact, they wanted him to go over there and they were going to put him on contract, they were going to pay him you know, out of their own funds. Which they get from the feds, it's none of their own money. But he had developed a good rapport. The other place where he'd worked very, very hard and I didn't get into it too much, although I had a good insight into the reservoir because I'd worked with it at the Board, was up in northeast British Columbia, Fort Nelson. There was a case there where the Indians claimed that they owned the minerals and the B.C. government said they hadn't, so the net result after a lot of fighting and rowing was that they split it and the Indians got their mineral rights under this land that's producing gas. So they got their royalties out of it. And that was mostly Moore's work. The other things that's still under a cloud is around Fort St. John and Ed's working on that. But he knew his law. He had nothing else to do. Now I had other things and I wasn't the detail man he was. I was more looking at, I could have, if I had a couple more people, I could have accomplished a lot more. So we were not exactly the same type of person.

BC: So you complimented each other obviously.

AK: I think we did yes. And he said to other people, he was just frightened to death of me, when he was away, I'd be doing something wild. But no, I used to get pretty wild at time with some of these, I'd just let them know it.

BC: Can you think of any particular instances?

AK: Well, it's coming back to Bonnie Glen and this royalty things. Mind you, he had to let me do some of this, he had to delegate, even though he wasn't any good at delegating. He just knew that he had to delegate to me and we became very good friends, although he's a very quiet person, I hardly ever see him. And his wife's even quieter. They lived a very private life. The other people there were kind of private too. But it was, I don't know how you'd describe it. . .

BC: Were there any people, native people on your staff?

AK: We tried yes. We had some, I think there's still one there that I hired in Toronto of all places. He was a treaty Indian, quite pale, his name was Longbow and he was probably in the family, the famous Tom Longbow that won the canoe race back in the 1900's. He was probably one of the children of the children. And he come out, I guess he's still over there working as a royalty clerk. He acted kind of weird, he wrote me some letters, weird letters. We had him up to the house here once, we never hear from him anymore. He's probably down at the office there, doing his things. There were other Indians that we tried to get in. You see, that was another thing that I pushed very hard on, was every time I went to a council meeting, I'd take a supply of these books that the petroleum society had turned out to show how many careers there were in the oil business.

BC: Countless, well, not countless, many.

AK: Yes. And of course, the other thing was, an Indian, starting at kindergarten he was going to get his PhD without laying out a nickle. You know, free education all the way, there were grants til hell wouldn't have them. And I was saying look, if you people stop complaining, get some of your young kids, get them started to go through university, even if they just go to SAIT or NAIT, and get them to learn about the oil business and then you can take our jobs from us. We'd be tickled if you people ran your own thing with your own people. But they'd never get. . .

#085 BC: Are they doing that at all?

AK: No. There's nobody that's really moved in at all there. And nobody with training. What we wanted to do was here, you can go to SAIT, you can get registered there.

There was one case where Ed Moore had a terrible time with this one Indian. It was one of the early, early, heavy oil, steam projects, at Cold Lake. They were doing everything to try to get this kid to get his pressure vessel ticket, you know, you have to have, I think what they call a 3rd class engineer or something. And this company took him down to Denver and they shipped him around, they practically did his homework for him and he just couldn't pass the exams. And it was like pushing a rope you know, you just can't do it. And that's really, that's maybe exemplifying it, if you could say it in one word, pushing a rope. To try to get them to be. . . there's no spark, they'd look at the pictures and that would be it. You'd try to get them to go to work up at Gregoir??? Lake and Amoco had a terrible time with them and they wouldn't show up. You know, 8:00 the next morning, where's the guy that's going on shift, he's supposed to be out there at that separator. He'd be off moose hunting. So they took them on a casual basis. And then the Gregoir Lake Indians got mad because there were other treaty Indians coming in, who wanted the jobs and they were willing to work. So they were playing do in a manger. It was a real mixed bag. But you're mixed up in politics all the time and you had to be careful that you didn't. . .

BC: You didn't fly your own colours at all, really, well, I don't think you can, I think you have to be very neutral don't you.?

AK: Yes. Well, and then they come in and they accused us, we'd had this sale and we got the a great big bonus, I think it was about \$1.5 million in front end money, out west of Wabamun.

BC: This is the Indian people?

AK: yes. From a permit, from a company that should have know better. But they were playing this west Pembina trend you see, and that was hotter than a pistol, that was after the discovery in '77 and they bought this land. Of course, the Indians came in and they said, how much did they pay you?

BC: Right away, they think that there's something. . .

AK: Sure. And there should have been more for us, and how much did this company. . . and of course, the company just wouldn't, I mean there's no way. The other thing,

just to kind of wind up the Indian Minerals thing is that after I had left the Indian Minerals, there was a dispute arose down in Sarnia about some lands down there concerning gas wells and whether this gas pool encroached on Indian lands. I was retained by the Indian Minerals east office, in Toronto to look after this, help them and advise them. So there were quite a few confrontations between the lessees of the Indian lands, which was Shell and the owners of the minerals just to the south, on free hold land, the Dow Chemical. So they retained their geophysicist and they did some shooting and Shell did some shooting and we hired a geophysical crew to do some shooting of our own and tied the work together. The Dow work was done by a fellow that we had quite a bit of respect for, but it turned out his interpretation was wrong because the deal was, okay, we can't agree so let's each go back and drill a hole. So we went back and Shell drilled another hole and Dow drilled a well on their free hold lands and the Dow well was a dry hole and it disproved their seismic. So we got a big chunk of the unit that we otherwise wouldn't have got. So that was very interesting. That took a lot of trip in. . .I went down I guess in '77. . .no, I guess I'd gone down before hand, to do some work with them but in 1980 and '81, while I was at Nova, I'd asked them if I could do this, they said sure. So there was quite a few hurried trips. I remember we were in Penticton and they tracked me down there at our friends and wanted to know whether I could get back to Calgary in time to come down that weekend for a hurried up meeting and all this stuff. It was a little too hectic. I don't think I could do it now, it would be too much.

#150 BC: But at the same time, in a new job and that hectic pace, it must have thrown you right into. . .

AK: Oh yes, the adrenalin. And those Sarnia people, they were different, they were pretty astute, pretty astute bunch. But they'd fight among themselves. And you'd want to get the seismic done and some of these fellows living on these properties wouldn't let the seismic crew come on their own Indian lands, for their own good. And then we had the crew, it was a local crew, very capable bunch of fellows, they had to hire a scout. And here it was practically all built up you know, what did they

need a scout for. To show them through town lots and things like that. He was drunk half the time but that was a job that they had to manufacture. Anyway, they finally agreed on the unit. There was a very capable lawyer in Toronto that I met, a very fine fellow. You meet these people, it's kind of interesting. Then there was a hairy canary lawyer in Sarnia, a real wild man. He kind of disappeared from the scene. So you know, it's the kind of people that cross your path, I think, that's been interesting in that.

BC: Because of the diversity of the types of jobs that you did, you'd have access to quite a few different people.

AK: Yes. And then of course, knowing the Indian regs. I could cite them and we would make the best use of them.

BC: You must have a very good memory, to be able to cite chapter and verse of government regulations.

AK: That's an interesting point because when you're working with them, boy you've got to know them. The other thing is, in view of the terrible proliferation of regulations in other parts of federal legislation, there was one thing I did learn was that when you make your own regulations, you've got to live with them. You made your bed, now you've got to lie in it. And there were some of those that come back to haunt us because they just weren't worked the right way.

BC: Can you think of any particular ones?

AK: Well, there was this business of notifying companies if they had to do certain things and if they didn't do certain things we'd I think it was section 47 we'd throw at them and that was, that we'd give them notice they were going to cancel their lease. That would really stir them up. And of course, we'd threaten them, we'd say, well, 47, or whatever number it was. You'd rhyme them off by numbers, you'd never say. . and they'd know what you were talking about.

#188 BC: Did you find this difficult, the transition from, even the jargonese of the business part of the oil - the independent business person - versus the government in language and the government way of doing things, which is

not necessarily quite the same. Did you find this an adjustment to make, as you moved in and out?

AK: I guess the worst adjustment was trying to fit in with those bureaucrats in 1960, at the Board. I kind of prided myself on the fact that I never identified with the public service, I kind of said that in a challenging way. You see, with Indian minerals it wasn't a public service job at all. The only thing that was different, we got our cheques from the public service. And we couldn't have any piece of those royalty revenues that we created for them. The money came out of another pocket. But at the same time, I never identified and we were working so closely with industry, we were working extremely closely.

BC: You would have to.

AK: Oh yes. And it wasn't a job, there were certain adversarial aspects to it. But then there were times when we would try to help industry. So that was a lot better because there was absolutely no politics in the sense of somebody trying to cut us out because nobody knew how to do our job and there was no competition like there was in Ottawa. So there was nobody bothering, taking our work away from us and we were doing our own thing and we weren't interfered with in the normal day's work. But when it came to try to upgrade ourselves, we just couldn't do it and they wouldn't give us people. We tried to get new positions and then every once in a while there would be a freeze and they froze us right up. Remember in '74 or '75, when there was a freeze on salaries. Of course, the companies, all they did was, the fellow that was General Manager, they'd make him Vice-President and if he was Vice-President, they'd make him Group Vice-President, keep him moving up.

BC: Or Senior, yes.

AK: Yes, they'd change the title, it was easy.

BC: You said that you left a year before you needed to.

AK: That's right.

BC: Do we have that story?

AK: Well, I think I said a little earlier that I was just kind of fed up and that I wanted to

do some consulting work, to beef up my miserly pension.

BC: You'd found with coming back to Calgary, that you were going to be able to get into that consulting and there was a need there that you could fill.

AK: I wasn't sure at all. I did a lot of scrambling in the last 4 or 5 months, the last 6 months at the Indian Minerals to try to get settled in to a place and I hit many blanks.

BC: Did you feel that it would be better to leave before the retirement age, because if you'd stayed another year your miserable pension would have been upped a little more?

AK: Not that much. No as a matter of fact, I don't think I would have gained anything, I think I might have lost something. That's hard to believe but. It is, it's hard to believe because I was at the top of my level. No, I just felt. . and of course, things were booming then you see. There was people running around, have you got any deals for me, and I said, no, I haven't got any deals, do you want to get some Indian lands. And I thought it would be better to get into a position where I had a steady per diem and not a heady one at that, a very modest one and a kind of semi-salary. But I'd have the use of an office and the use of a telephone. I had quite a bit of freedom and I could do other things too, provided they didn't interfere with Nova.

#254 BC: Like you writing. We haven't got to Nova, that is where. .

AK: No, that's right but I mean, that was a 3 year contract, which it didn't expire in mid-stream, I worked it right up to the last day. By that time, if I hadn't had that 3 year contract, probably by the early part of '82, they'd have probably told me to go fly a kite, get out. But they had the contract and they lived up to it.

BC: Which was quite refreshing.

AK: Yes. Well, it was all right. That was another interesting group of people to work with too.

BC: Well, yes, we do want to talk about Nova. . .

AK: But I guess we should leave that to the next session, I think. I think we're getting

pretty. .

BC: I think so too. Unless you have something else to say.

AK: I think maybe we could synopsise this, okay, the idea of the writing was growing of course. The idea of doing consulting work and I was, as I said, scrambling around looking for a person that would take me on. And then the idea of the oral history project, which was formulating itself in my mind. And I have here . . . This was my contact with Alan Ridge, who I guess still is a provincial archivist. His health isn't good, I don't know whether you're aware of that. I'd sent him a copy of my article on Royalite, that was when they were just about to tear the Royalite building down, you remember the one with the clock on the corner and of course, it's still vacant land, there's a Bank of Montreal has got a garage there. So he was pleased with that, and I had sent him other articles. I had not forgotten our talks of last year and I confirm that there still seems to be a need for research work in tracking down the whereabouts of records concerning the oil and gas exploration in the province. Connected to this is a certain need for tape recording some of the recollections of individuals who were involved. Unfortunately budget restrictions are such that we have no surplus funds to engage any kind of researcher this year, nor any money to offset subsistence and travel costs. You see, I was thinking perhaps I could get on board with them and have a job as a kind of a researcher. The budget for the year '80-'81 is equally thin. Indeed, unless the Alberta Historical Resources Foundation is able to provide money from some tape recording, once the present, general survey has been completed, we may have to contemplate termination of the oral history program. You will see then, my dilemma rests in the fact that, on the one hand I can identify many needs, on the other I have no means of supporting financially. I am sorry that this is a rather bleak prospect and can only suggest that we review the situation again in the spring to see whether anything has improved. In the meantime I wish you all the best in your pending retirement. That was dated November 20 and it didn't take me long, it was about a month later, the 27th of December, I wrote Mary LeMessurier??? and I stated that one of your responsibilities in the provincial archives, early in '78 my attention was drawn to an

article in Oilweek, Mr. Alan D. Ridge, your provincial archivist had been interviewed on the subject of oil company histories and the taping of oral accounts. Because of my interest in the historical evaluation of Alberta's oil and gas industry I exchanged correspondence with Mr. Ridge. My latest contact with him was to ascertain whether I could participate in a program as I am about to retire. Mr. Ridge's reply was to the affect that budget restrictions have severely cut into his research work and may force him to abandon oral taping. I find this state of affairs incomprehensible. It is a supreme irony, in my view, that there are billions in the Heritage Fund, which were placed there by the very people whose records should be gathered. If the word heritage, especially in this 1980 year of celebrations has any meaning at all, it is my considered opinion you should be stepping up historical research, so as to build up permanent records of what helped give real significance to our 75th Anniversary. And then of course, I got a non-reply from that. Maybe we could stop.

End of tape.

Tape 12 Side 1

BC: It's now March 19th, and I'm with Aubrey Kerr again, and we're talking about the oral history. This is what I'd like to go on with Aubrey. Last time, we'd just got into how you got involved with the petroleum oral history. You just read the letter, perhaps you could go on from there. You'd had a no reply.

AK: Yes, this letter was written by somebody who obviously didn't really have any understanding of or any feeling for the significance of the program and of course, the Minister signed it. So when I received this letter, I blew up and I decided I'd write a letter with copies to my Member, Hugh Planche, who's a Member in this riding here, and Tom Chambers, who was a Petroleum Engineer with Shell but now is the Minister of Public Works. I think that stirred things up. I never got anything very much from chambers. The other thing that happened, oh no that's later on. . .

BC: Not having had any reply from then or any reaction, you then went directly, did you

not, to the Minister?

AK: No, actually what happened was, a soft answer turneth away wrath, and I guess what Mary did, she got in touch with Trudy.

BC: Trudy, could you give the whole name?

AK: Yes, well, then, was is Cowan then? But she's now known as Cowan but it was Trudy Soby and then she reverted to her former name, Trudy Cowan. Then and still, Executive Director of the Alberta Historical Resources Foundation. Now, just a word about that group. They obtain some grants from the Alberta Government, but their main source of revenue is from the Western Canadian Lottery. So the letter from, sorry, the letter signed by Mary of course, had been composed and written by Trudy. And it mentioned in there that I should get in touch with Trudy Soby. Which I did and we went over to the Commerce Club and had a very agreeable lunch and everything was smoothed off at that point and we were trying to figure out just how we were going to do it. So this was I think, well into 1980. And then we . . .

BC: What decisions did you come to at that meeting, regarding doing the oral history of the petroleum industry and financing it?

AK: Well, see, she offered financing on a modest basis. But I'm just trying to remember when it was that we hired Jack Peach. Now you came in, you started in January '82?

BC: That's right.

AK: Yes, well, I think Jack didn't start til . .

BC: About April '81 I think.

AK: Yes, there was a fair length of time, because I remember the very first person I interviewed and I think I was doing it solo, without Jack, was Red Goodall, formerly of the Conservation Board. And of course, there was other people that I interviewed after that. But I think the interim time was spent with talking to Bill McKee and Doug Cass, of the Glenbow in order to get it kind of started up. And I believe I did play some tapes of some of the other people that had been taped by that German chap, what was his name.

#049 BC: I forget his name but the tapes are in the Glenbow.

AK: Yes, they're by Grant Spratt and Gordon McKay. And then there were some tapes done by Jimmy Gray, of some of the people and I think Jimmy did Gordon McKay. But this is more for the record all right. And then, we identified Jack peach as being an interviewer. Well, that program really, was very muddled because Jack would go out on his own and select interviewees that I didn't know about until he told me that he'd already keyed up a meeting and they were quite unsuitable, they were not nearly ready for interviewing. The two that stand out were Bill Friley, formerly of Imperial and George Gauvier, George by that time was consulting. But neither the interviews nor the subjects, were thoroughly and properly dealt with, for reasons which I guess won't really come out until we redo them. So like Friley is like Brer Possum, in the Uncle Wiggly stories. He was just as smooth as silk and he had Jack eating out of his hand. Instead of Jack being the interviewer, Jack was being led along by Friley. And of course, one of the reasons Jack chose him was he'd know him over at the CPA. And the other thing I tried to do, and I went to a lot of trouble, I even typed out my own questions for Jack, so that he would follow a kind of a format, because there were things that he didn't know about these people.

BC: What was your format, what did you present to the Alberta Historical Resources and what was, just to get it on the record, the major thrust of the whole oral petroleum history, the kinds of things you were hoping to get?

AK: Well, first of all, the individual's background and how he got into the oil patch, who influenced him, his education and how he got into different situations with different companies and his career through the different companies, the people that he met, the deals that he made, and then a wrap-up consisting of his professional accomplishments, his awards or anything else, and then you might say, a short wrap-up on his philosophy. So that was the basic format, that's what you mean.

BC: That's right. I think it's important to have this.

AK: Well, yes, and I don't think we've wavered very much from that. It was decided that Jack, I think Bill McKee had to bell the cat, Bill was the one, but at that was taking a lot more active role in the historical work. So he was the one that wrote

the letter to Peach that his services were no longer required. And then we started looking again and we found you. Then . . .

BC: I remember too, the first time we met, because I felt a little apprehensive perhaps of a woman doing this because, what would I know about the oil business and rightly so too, but I think it's worked out very well.

AK: Oh yes. And I think, without us indulging in a mutual admiration society meeting, I think this should be said probably here, there's no interview, even by such greats as myself [laugh], that is perfect and complete. So I find my self quite humbled by hearing other things, and then after the interview, oh I wish I'd asked about that. So let's go back to '81, when Peach was still running and. . .

#105 BC: Yes, you started off to just get it in it's order, there was some seed money put out and that would sort of buy tape machines and some tapes and you started on your own, with a list, in cooperation with Bill McKee, who was the head archivist.

AK: That's right, and Doug along with him. But you see, one of the first things we tried to do as well, was mount this campaign or at least get the taping going was go out and see if we couldn't get some money. And that took up a lot of my time. It was relatively unrewarding except that we got some from Carl Nickle and a couple of the societies. The one society that I was very disappointed about, but they had their reasons and I respected them, was the Oilfield Technical Society's of Calgary and Edmonton, who lean towards hospital equipment and that sort of thing and looking after children. They've had their own historical, they've tried to do their own historical work, but not on the basis or the same scale. This is something that's never really been hooked up. It's starting to get hooked up in Edmonton. We just lost Ed ??? about 2 or 3 weeks ago and I mentioned that, did I mention that on the tape.

BC: I don't think so.

AK: No. Well he was our anchor man in Edmonton and we were going to do great things with him and he was so enthusiastic. Just for the record, he had started on a

study of brothers in the oil patch, one of the best examples was Ben and Jim Wynam???. So we were thinking in different areas too. In 1981, after I'd done Red and I guess it was a pretty difficult one to do because I was well acquainted with him but he was very difficult to interview because he really didn't have any anecdotes. His wife was far more informative and a lot more fun and that made up for it. Then I went to Toronto and I did Vern Taylor, formerly of Imperial Oil and I was going to do Bill Rawliffe, but he wasn't well, and let's see, who else did I do down there, do you remember.

BC: No.

AK: No, that was before you came on board. But the one person that I was very disappointed in not being able to do was Stan Flipper???, who had then I think become 89. I went to see him and despite all my persuasive powers, he just flat wouldn't allow, he wouldn't talk into the mic. I played some of Vern's tapes to him and tried him and it just wouldn't. . but he said, well, I'll go and I'll tape it, I want to have it exactly right. But I knew that would never happen. He was at that time, living with his son, the bachelor son who was almost as old as I am. They were stumbling around in this apartment. So all I could do was take notes as he talked and I couldn't exhaust him because it was only about an hour and he was exhausted, he wasn't well. But I had tried, I don't know how many times I'd phoned from Calgary, I wanted to be able to see him. And I think I tried to see him in December of '80, because I think we went down to Toronto for Christmas. That's right and then we went on to Barbados for our holiday and I think at that time, I phoned and he was in the hospital and I was despairing of even seeing him. And that's I think when I phoned Bill Rawliffe, but I still haven't got Bill. Bill is in Toronto still. And then we went out to Vancouver Island and I went to see Ivone Burn and his wife Phyllis. Ivone just didn't want to talk but I did do George Jones and I must say that it was a very poor interview mechanically because I had that poor mic. We went up and tried to see some of the people up island there and there was a couple of other people I phoned.

#174 BC: Had you worked with any of these people through your career?

AK: Oh yes.

BC: That's what I thought.

AK: That was the linkage. Oh yes, I wasn't reaching out looking for people. I felt that the ones I wanted to do were the ones that I could sit and talk to them on a very, very first name basis.

BC: Did you find that this was a good way to start the oral history, to start with people who you knew well and knew you, to get it launched?

AK: Oh yes. And of course, this comes back to the other dilemma that we're facing, is my ability, which nobody else has, I'm not being boastful but my ability to ask the second questions. And to, if one of these interviewees says something, then I say well, who was that that you meant, that somebody. Or I would already say, well that was so and so and they say, no, no, it was somebody else and I'd say, oh yes, that's right. So it would be kind of a trial and error but it would bring out names on a more informative basis, but if a person who's interviewing was interviewing from ignorance, how could they ask that question about who it was. So I worked on that basis. Well then, the main interviewee of '81 was the start on Tip Maroney. I had, I don't know, 3 or 4 interviews that fall, late that fall and he wasn't well at all then. I wasn't sure I was ever going to see him again but to finish up Tip, he come back in '82, late, to his home in Calgary here and there again, it really wasn't as complete. But I think it was a very human interview. And . . .

BC: You can't put a whole lifetime into a few hours of course.

AK: No. And I think by capturing Tip's voice on tape, which is gone now, I think it was one of the highlights, that was one of my accomplishments.

BC: How did you go about composing the list, the original, you had an original list which had about 50 names in, from various areas of the oil patch. And how did you come to decide on those names?

AK: I guess it was just because I knew them. And then I'd think of something, some name and then I'd, gosh, I don't even, I'd forgotten all about him you know.

BC: Yes, as you got more interviews the network spread.

AK: Yes, and of course, this is what's going on right now. And whether we can back up and do some of these other people that are just teetering on life, some of them are not well.

BC: Up to now, there's been, you're about half way into the 3 year program that you set for yourself right? Are you halfway through the numbers that you wanted to get, or are you still playing the numbers versus debt??? problems?

AK: Well, I don't. . .well, you mean right now?

BC: Yes, right now, in March.

AK: The current program, which is different from your departure from it. They're starting up in March of '83, they started this.

BC: Yes, but they weren't starting for 3 years from March, they just. .

AK: Oh no, there was a 2 year program.

BC: That's right. So we're halfway through.

AK: I don't want to play the numbers game. I think it's probably more important to do a quality interview and what I've been trying to do with it with, I guess I should mention the names, Jim Woods, Susan Birley, Nadine Mackenzie and the new set-up constitutes 3 advisors, there's Jack Minchin, Bud McKay and myself. And then of course, over in left field, there's the steering committee.

#243 BC: And who is in the steering committee?

AK: Well, there's Doug Cass and Bill McLelland, of Pan Canadian who's been very helpful in programming this stuff, getting it on computer, in computer format. And I think Jack Porter and somebody from the CSPG, maybe it's Jack from the CSPG and I guess there's a couple of others, I don't know who they are. And then Jim Wood and Trudy.

BC: Can you tell me at this point, as I say it's really sort of halfway through, maybe more than halfway through, the first phase anyway. From what you envisioned, are you happy with what is developing?

AK: Not when I read the transcripts. I think there's a degree of personal satisfaction, but

I'm one of those that are never really satisfied with their work. I feel that it always could be better. And yet, what we have done, is that we've opened up more vistas, you know, my reading the transcripts or listening to tapes, whichever I have the time for - I don't have time for either but I sandwich it in - I learn things that I didn't know. So I think on that basis, it's been a success. But on the basis of in depth, getting right into the nitty gritty with these people, it hasn't been as deep as it would have been if I'd gone after them.

BC: Do you feel that that is something that is the next step, to go back, there's always the door left open so you can go in with the specifics?

AK: Well, if they haven't got the message, I don't know when they will because everyone of these transcripts or any of these other tapes that I've heard and played, I've made copious comments. I took 2 sets of tapes with me to the Barbados this time and I'd taken some last year. The ones I took this year of course, there's one on Clare Nabors, which I felt was very superficial. Now there were some events in Clare's life which he probably wouldn't want to talk about and I wouldn't press it but there were personal things and I wouldn't ask ??? beginning of that. But there were other things there that she should have got into, like drilling contractors associations and all these other things. And then the other person was Don Axford. Now Don, there was a typical case of not asking about APEGGA and not asking about his professional relationship and how he felt you know, how he saw that sort of thing, we'll talk about that later. But Axford's interview was revealing, I learned some things about him.

BC: This is what I thought, I thought rather than go sort of go into the specific dates, because nothing is going to really be exactly. . .

AK: Oh no, no and I don't want it, I mean, to quote that, what's the name of, that ??? you know, not Sylvia but her husband Bernard and he called it the dreadful untidiness of life. And there is a dreadful untidiness in these people's lives and I had, well I won't go into Grantscombe???, but I've had a two part series and you've read the first part about Grantscombe. Well if you'd seen the original draft, you wouldn't have believed it. So there was a lot of Aubrey Kerr in that. But that's

the way it is, in a certain way, with these tapes. I think it called for a lot of in depth research before you go and do them and I don't think there is that degree or research that I'd like to see. And I think that there should be more pre-briefing, in other words, sit down and talk to me before you go and see them.

BC: I think one of the dilemmas of doing oral history with some of these people, is that they have been so busy doing that there's very little in black and white that you can really research on them, a little biog and so really, you have to talk to all the peripheral people.

AK: Well, yes.

#328 BC: Like yourself. Now you are the spin in the middle, you're the eye of the hurricane.

AK: I know I am. I listed a whole bunch of questions about ??? Paul and when I saw him, I ran into him, I said, I understand Susan Birley was over to see you and he said yes, I said, well, are you getting into, you know, I mentioned names of companies and people. He said, oh I didn't know that you wanted to get into that, I said, oh yes, we want to dig right into it.

End of tape.

Tape 12 Side 2

BC: Perhaps we could just wrap up this part of it talking about the numbers, how many you hope to have done and how many you have up to now?

AK: Well Betty, for me it's not a numbers game, it's a person game. I think, if we can get the quality and it may mean some changing direction. We're getting names all the time and they're getting ideas about doing other people. You know, there may be some that should be done that haven't been done, so we're kind of bouncing back and forth a bit there. But to say oh yes, well we've got to get so much done by March 1985, I don't buy that. If it takes 1/2 hour for one person and 2 days for

another, that's the way it should be. If you can drain a person out in 1/2 hour, fine, he probably shouldn't have even been started. But no, there's nobody that doesn't have stories and you're always finding something and you trigger something. Like, I was reading Nadine's interview of Don Harvey and of course, I kind of vaguely remembered this story and I remember the person that he hired from Imperial. But I phoned up my friend Gibby, and I said, who was it that Don came to find out who he could hire from you guys, me he said. I said, I didn't know that, Gibby. He said, yes, because Don and I were classmates in school. So you see, there was something I'd learned, which Nadine hadn't got. It's those sort of hook-ups, and then you didn't develop that when you did Gibson and you would have no reason to do that. And there was other things that come out in the conversation with Gibby about that very thing, you see, about Harvey and that. So you're never finished and maybe one of the things that we should be doing is going back and reviewing very carefully and I don't think there's that degree of going back and reviewing. I'm hoping to have, when I return this machine tomorrow I hope to have an opportunity to talk to Jim. But let's go on to the future now.

BC: Yes. Where you can see this material being used and where you can see the oral history program going after the end of this particular phase, which has been financed, which is why you have it going to March '85. Perhaps you should mention on the tape the financing that has made this possible.

AK: Yes. Well, it goes back to '82, when Trudy and I discussed the program. I said, the way this thing is going, we're never going to get done, we just have Betty, we've got to have some more help. I think this is important to get this on there, I'm glad you mentioned this. So I talked to Bill McKee about it and Doug Cass and I said, I think the person we've got to go and see is Don Harvey. Now I said, I know the connection between Glenbow and Don but we've always understood that Glenbow has no money and cannot participate except on an advisory basis. So that was clearly understood. But nevertheless I got a panicky call from guess who, on a Sunday afternoon, wanting to be sure we're not going to turn the cart over and that was Duncan Cameron himself, the Executive Director of Glenbow. And I guess Bill

had talked to him about it and I guess he was worried. I said, no, no, there was never any indication, I was going to Don Harvey as Don Harvey and as a member of the oil fraternity and that sort of thing. So we went over in July, Trudy and I and we sat there with Don and the first thing - I wonder whether we sent any - he wanted to hear some tapes, I think he heard some of yours. The first thing, after we'd started talking he said, what you people need is more help. Right away, he could see what I could see, which Trudy couldn't see, or else if she could see it she didn't know how to react to it. So I thought well, my god, here we are, we're going to be all right. So let's get some paper put together. Well, the whole summer as you probably know, dragged away, and dragged away and I went out to the coast and I did a couple more people out there and it dragged and I was, where's the agreement. I'd keep after Bill or Doug or somebody and nothing ever happened. And of course, I thought that if they're going to fiddle around with this so long, and I'm afraid a lot of it was in Trudy's court, that it should have been cleared up. But I think the key thing there was that Don could realize, with his experience and after hearing his tape, he didn't mention anything about the program but I could see his method of dealing with things. So that's what led up to that meeting in Trudy's office in December, which I felt very badly about and in which you were invited to stay on or at least apply for the job if you wanted to. Then they went ahead and I kind of made it clear that I'd just go out and be a solo troubadour, just go and do my own vagabond tapes, to meet my needs. But I guess they realized that they needed me. So when they selected these people, that was the way it was, I mean there was some, they were looking to me and I think there's a little bit more looking to me for leadership, a little bit. I'm not sure. But you know, what's going to happen at the end of this, at March '85, I would like to see it continue, I would like to think that we might have a different team. There is no book in my view, I think McLellan, with his computerized data processing, may unwittingly come up with something that we don't even know about. That by jumbling the thing around and playing with it, we might come up with something where we can start to see some sense. Now I haven't talked about this to Bill, this is just coming off the top of my

head as we talk here. But I can't see a book.

BC: This was one of the, not quite a prerequisite but a hopeful, optimistic idea.

AK: Well, it was almost a prerequisite. It seems like anybody gathers stuff, they've got to commit it to paper and it's there, I mean it's committed to, but a different kind of paper. It's a little brown strip of magnetic tape that's the paper. Because anybody can take those tapes, 10, 20, 30 years from now and they can play this darn thing off and they can have it typed up or whatever they want.

BC: And more useful than that, they can use it as the oral media, which is what the whole thing is about I think, so that it can be played into schools. I'd like to see some documentaries put together in the way of radio documentaries, from it.

AK: Well right. There's a mountain, there's endless mass of stuff, now. . .

#120 BC: Now, what about, may I just jump into another area. You had some talks with the Canadian Petroleum Association, I believe it was, on their video. Has that come into anything in connection with this?

AK: Nothing has come of that at all. Unfortunately. Now a very interesting thing, and she turned up at this meeting, where you were, is Ev Wigham, who is doing the history of the Glencoe Club members. And they're doing it on video direct, they're doing a video thing with them, right down there I guess in the club. And of course, one of the things, as soon as I heard about this, I said, now Ev, for heaven's sake, let's keep that liaison alive so there's no duplication. You get to talk to Jim and I should remember to do that tomorrow. The other thing of course, in it's own little way, you met Denise Crawford of the CIM, she's doing interviews and she's looking to me for direction, which is good. And she's not erasing her tapes. And Jim, I got Jim to call her up the other day and just touch bases again and okay, let's make sure.

BC: Is she mailing them out to you, that's what you need to do?

AK: Well, she'll do it, I talked to her today on a potential interviewee in Ottawa, that

would just fit in ideally with our next issue. But those are those different prongs and of course, the other prong that we should have on tape here is Susan Sparks, who's been doing the legal fraternity. I think she does a pretty good job but you can never get hold of her. She was invited to come to this thing. . but no, I can't really. . it's very cloudy the future. But I've got to say, that at all costs, if we can keep the thing going. Now, whether Don can see his way clear personally or some other way, or whether Don is the catalyst to go out and say, hey, you fellows are missing something here, can you help me. And for him to be the fund collector.

BC: Hopefully in another year, with this new oil strike, it might just. . .

AK: No, that's not going to turn the ??? around.

BC: No, but it's just that it might. .

AK: But it's psychologically good and

BC: That's what I mean, a psychological upturn.

AK: And there are other things. No, you're right Betty, the industry is starting to turn around.

BC: Feeling more optimistic.

AK: There's a feel there. And I know around Amoco there, that there is another project that just got started, Elk Point, and if that goes, you know. There's so many things that are getting ready to go.

BC: Now, I'd like to turn from the oral history, because one of the things that I think, is very interesting about your career Aubrey, is that it's many faceted. You've been able to move into so many different areas and then, in your quote, retirement, you then got into even more. In addition to doing the oral history because you felt, well this is something that should be done, you also started as soon as you had quote, retired, you started consulting. And this has kept you pretty busy. Could we talk a little about that part of your career and how you eased into that?

AK: Well, I'm a great believe in lead time, so I started back in June of the year in which I was going to pack it in at Indian Minerals. This would be June of '79. And of course, I'd told them, I said, I'm leaving and let's get started to identify someone to take over my job, let's get this job upgraded. But it was just dead, there was not

movement. It wasn't because of Ed Moore. Now, Ed Moore worked hard and he was as I said, in an earlier interview, he said, if I'd had my head screwed on I'd have walked right out behind you. So I started poking around and checking places. I met with quite a few people about the idea of moving in and sitting in an office. One of the outfits was the OSTRAS?? as a matter of fact, that's the Alberta Oil Sands Technical Research Authority and Maurice Carrigy, Deputy Chairman, knew me quite well but there was just no place or space for me. And I thought I might want to do some writing for them, technical writing. But that didn't work and they had no room anyway. I just thought, boy if you could give me a little corner. I tried another company that fortunately I didn't get involved with because they were taken over. And I ran into Bob Blair up at this, what's called UNITAR, United Nations Research and Reserves, but oil sands. Rather a bizarre seminar and conference. This weirdo from New York city was telling us all about things that were so wrong it wasn't even funny. But the main point was I went up on behalf of Indian Minerals because we did have some heavy oil properties and I wanted to find out and of course, that was okay. And I met Bob and I said, well, Bob, I'm retiring, I'm leaving at the end of the year and I just wondered whether you might need somebody over there to kind of give you some direction in oil and gas. Because I knew they didn't have anybody. And I don't know whether they'd gotten Husky then or not.

#203 BC: This is Nova, we should just identify for the tape.

AK: Oh yes, Nova, sorry. Blair and that used to be Alberta Gas Trunk Line Co. Ltd.

BC: Was it at the time you talked to him?

AK: Yes, it was, you're right. And the name was changed, that's right I started with AGTL and ended up with Nova. And the full name of that is Nova, and Alberta Corporation, to distinguish it from Nova Christmas tree lights and Nova cars and all the other Novas.

BC: Is it short for anything?

AK: No. Of course, a lot of the wags looked in the dictionary and they saw the definition

of Nova is a bright new star that glows brilliantly and then burns out in the matter of a few months. So I don't know. Anyway I had known Bob fairly well with the National Energy Board. So this was one of the few benefits that fell out of having been down at the Board, was the fact that I'd worked with Bob on reserves and we'd gotten along very well. We'd liaise quite well. So I think he knew what I was able to do. I said, well look, I think there's a lot of this stuff that really needs real answers, there was a lot of this BS So we exchanged letters again and then in the fall, he turned me over to John Feick, who had just been made a Vice-President and who was obviously just going up like that. So Feick and I talked about the possibilities of either, becoming an employee or a consultant. Of course, the employee thing wouldn't have allowed me to do the things I did do. But it would have given me quite a few fringe benefits. But I think Blair was looking at the consultancy side too and I think we both agreed, after discussing it that the consultancy was the way to go. We'd worked out a deal where I'd spend so many days a month and they'd be my priority customer. If there was something I would spend days to them and if there was anybody else, which I ultimately did get in the way of clients, that they would be down the . . . you know, they'd be number two priority.

BC: And also not in conflict at all.

AK: That was taken for granted yes. As a matter of fact, before I entered into any arrangement with any of these people I ran a memo past Feick getting his approval for it. So I worked in a group called Economic Studies, started up with Ken Craig, who was Doug Craig's son. Doug is a retired member of the Conservation Board. Ken wasn't there very long, I guess about a year, maybe not quite a year and he got transferred to the Montreal offices of PQ&M.

#255 BC: Could we, just before we get into your Economic Studies group, could I just step back and just ask you to give me a little thumbnail sketch of the two people that you were first involved with in Nova, Mr. Blair and Mr. Feick.

AK: Well Bob is a quiet person, very deliberate. You might say a remote person and yet

I think, he imposed that remoteness on himself. He is no doubt, a Canada figure. I mean he's a personality, a figure, you know, a Peter Newman person if you will. Somebody that probably wouldn't read a book but he was the subject of a lot of controversy. He was the one that espoused the Berger ????. Probably for the wrong reasons because I think I mentioned way back there when they were the CAGSIL??? outfit, that's Canadian Arctic Gas Supply Ltd., was going, it was a lot of U.S. companies but Blair was on board with that. But he broke away and formed this maple leaf thing, you know, to build the line out of the Mackenzie Delta. But really the pearl of great price was the Prudhoe Bay field, which is gas cap. And then he was going to hook the Mackenzie Delta up. I don't know whether he really realized that the reserves, ironically as of today, they haven't grown at all. I mean, they are just like they were the very first day. As a matter of fact, there isn't even as much as this Columbia gas fellow said, he said, there's 15 trillion up there in the Mackenzie Delta and that was in '71. I thought to myself after Imperial had drilled 2 offsets and the sands were altogether different, I said, there's no way Jose. You know, your geology is too complex. But all through this thing, this is an aside but this is what I was trying to tell Blair, that the geological constraints that go along with the reserves that nobody's ever addressed. Even the Conservation Board, always engineers, always engineers, the National Energy Board, always engineers. Of course, that was understandable because McKinnon, as I mentioned earlier, had a fear of anything that was conceptual. As long as there were numbers he was. . .

And I think this is what pervaded the whole industry and of course, the big companies use the numbers for their own purposes you see. And so I think maybe Blair probably realized that I was a bit of a stormy petrel and that he would be able to use me. So Feick, a quiet fellow, very quiet, but a man that I predict will be President of Nova, maybe next year. He just shot up out of nowhere, he had his Doctor's degree in engineering, 35 or 36 when I first. . . But a real comer and the very first day I went in there, to start work, Blair come in and was talking to him. I was in with Feick you see, and Blair came in and started showing some papers to Feick and asked him, do you think this is okay, do you think this is all right. So I

could see that the power was flowing in two directions, from Blair to Feick and back and Feick's opinion and competence were respected. He was a petro-chemical man, downstream. So he really didn't know anything at all about oil and gas, so I had to translate stuff for him. You may remember that morning, I guess it was about a month after I started working for them that this kook of a clown, Kennedy, wrote a story about the billions of barrels of oil in southern Alberta. And the whole community was in a turmoil because nobody had ever heard of this before and of course, I looked at it and I said, gee, this is terrible. So I phoned him up and I said, this stuff, he said, well I was just going to phone you on that. So I put together a position paper on that. So that was the sort of thing I was doing.

End of tape.

Tape 13 Side 1

AK: It was another thing where some of the economists in there had been working in a certain direction about gas reserves and predicting gas based on what I felt were false assumptions and I refuted them. It was an amicable arrangement but I think that I got my message through, that okay, there's more gas out there but it's going to be found in smaller and smaller pools. That's proved to be the case. Now of course, we're in a crazy position where we're over supplied and who cares about reserves anymore, we've got too much. Then there was another study that I did for Feick very early on that I conclusively proved, by showing numbers, just how it was impossible for this company to achieve what it thought the production level. It's something on the same lines as the nonsense that was bandied about down at the Board. Then when the golden ray??? was under way in the latter part of '80 and '81, I was really going in circles because they were hot on the acquisition trail, just like a lot of other companies. And there was one after another and I had a couple of fellows helping me and we had the worst stenographers in the world and this fellow wouldn't get rid of them. Gordon Berard came on as manager to take Ken Craig

over and he had, these girls, they couldn't even spell and then they wouldn't do the work, by god they wouldn't do it. So that was one flaw in my contract, I should have had a deal where I was given the full use of a secretary. But we worked out a compromise where I'd work 3 days, she'd work 3 days a week for me, one of the girls and then if there was any other time well then I'd try to work out a deal too. But it wasn't as satisfactory as it could have been. But we somehow survived that period and of course, we didn't really acquire but we were looking at everything, ???, mines, service companies. Not just oil companies but all these others. And of course. . .

BC: Why were they looking at all these others?

AK: Well, as Bob Blair said earlier, in '79 or '80, he said, we're awash with money. We've got more money than . . . money is the last thing to worry about. Now, it's the first thing to worry about.

BC: Quite a turnabout.

AK: And of course, just recently Nova's had to close up it's ??? Valve Co. thing. It bought a subsidiary company out in . . . of course, the idea of buying the ??? Valve thing in the first place is to supply valves for the pipelines in Prudhoe Bay. Because there would have been an enormous need for a great number of valves. So that's shut down, Foothills is gone. So all these things have just shrunk back in. Petro-chemicals are still going. But Feick of course, has got this petro-chemical thing going and they're fighting over the upstream ethylene extraction plants which don't allow the richer gas to come down and be stripped in these other plants. There was a lot of guerilla warfare going on and I didn't get into it. I didn't get into that downstream stuff, I stayed up with the reserves and the drilling and tried to tell them what was going on in the real world.

#048 BC: Can you remember any anecdotes of that period?

AK: Well, there's just these events you know. They're really kind of hard to say anecdotes. I was working with people, you see I was the oldest person around

there, I was even older than Blair. Nobody was younger than me.

BC: Did they look to you as the oracle?

AK: Well, a little bit. I guess there was some of that. But it was establishing liaisons with companies and keeping in touch with them and bringing things to Feick that I thought might be of interest. Like, there were deals, I'd run into deals quite a bit of the time. There was a deal on the Arctic Islands, there was a working interest up there for sale and I ran it past him and . . .

BC: Where did you find out about these deals?

AK: People come to me with this stuff.

BC: Why do you think?

AK: I guess they figured maybe I had maybe a touch or maybe I was close to the. . . But it was kind of mixed feelings you know, they knew who I was and I was friends with them but they didn't care a heck of a lot of Nova. Because I think I mentioned earlier, Nova, if you charged a lot and the producers always thought Nova charged too much for the cost of moving the gas through their system. And the cost of service was too high. Of course, the producers would never be satisfied. You know, if they got down to zero they might shut up but they weren't being badly done by. No, there was several different things I got into. I got heavily involved, back again, with the potential gas agency in the U.S., interpreting reserves there. Because that was of paramount importance. We had to know just how much gas there was in the States and how much they were expecting to find. And of course, right in the middle of this, this crash. It was going on, every week, in '82, you see, early in '82, it was just like a crash. Every week you'd hear of companies folding up and then the price of gas slipping. And then by the time this meeting took place in May, everybody was just running in all directions. And the Prudhoe Bay thing was practically forgotten about. So I went to San Diego to this meeting and Feick, I think if Feick had had the chance, if I hadn't had a contract, he'd have probably said that I wasn't needed any longer. But I had the contract and it ran out til December '82, but I went down in May and by that time Nova was really counting their pennies because I had to submit an expense account estimate before I even

went.

BC: Welcome to the real world.

AK: You know, and it was something that before that, you just took a trip and whatever it was it cost you did it and if you had to do some entertaining. And that was another thing that I think I contributed quite a bit to, where my visits to Vancouver, advising them on the B.C. reserves. And to try to show them that this guy Richards was talking through his hat about the huge reserves that were going to be found in British Columbia. Of course, I had knocked this thing down at the Board and once again, I had to knock it down and just say, there's just no way, Jose, that these reserves can be identified. And these companies of course, all they were doing was trying to show that there was going to be all kinds of reserves. So I think I made a contribution there. There were two sets of meetings that I attended.

BC: This was while you were with Nova you mean.

AK: Oh yes. I brought it to Feick's attention and he agreed, after I explained to him what it was that I think I should do. So really, some of those trips were a tie-in back to the oral history and I killed two birds with one stone.

#094 BC: Right, instead of relaxing out in God's country. Now in addition to that, did you do some consulting out there too, did you have another firm that you consulted or was all your work out there for Nova?

AK: No. I think I mentioned earlier in '81, there was this dispute in the Sarnia Indian Reserve, over gas, the equity in the gas unit. Did I not?

BC: Yes.

AK: I think I ran that. . we talked about the two different interpretations of the geophysicists. So I was retained by them.

BC: Who's them?

AK: I was paid. . .

BC: By the Indians or the other. . ?

AK: The Indians never pay anybody, they get the money from the feds. But the money came through the feds, into the Indian Reserve, into the band and then to me. And

it was . . . actually I think the contact was, I had a contract with Her Majesty direct. That worked out very well, it was interesting, a lot of hectic trips down there.

BC: What were you trying to do, what was your, what did you have a contract to do?

AK: Of course, basically it was to ensure that the Indians got as fair a shake as they could out of this division of ownership in this pool. And the pool saddled the, it was partly on Indian lands and partly on the free hold lands. There's no Crown land in Ontario.

BC: B.C. you mean.

AK: No, I'm talking about Ontario.

BC: Oh, you're talking Ontario, oh okay.

AK: Sarnia.

BC: Sarnia, I thought you said Sardis.

AK: No sorry, Sarnia. Right down by Lake Huron.

BC: Where the first oil was found.

AK: Yes, not far from the first oil, but this was a gas pool. No oil in it. And of course, the nice thing about it, Dow, who owned both the mineral rights and the lease, I mean they had 100% of the minerals, were selling this gas to Dome, Amoco gas plant, as fuel. They needed fuel to fire their gas plant because the gas would come down from Alberta and it was in different factions you see. And they had to reconstitute it, in other words, break out the ethane and the propane. And of course, you see, Dow was merrily draining this pool you see, and how could you stop it. The only way you could stop it was to drill a well on the Indian lands to establish the fact that the pool did extend on Indian land. Well, it sure as heck did. But then the next question was, well how much of the pool belonged to the Indians, how much did they share. So we went through quite an exercise of doing more seismic and then meetings. We had a meeting in December '81, just before Christmas. I mean those trips were horrendous, going down in that weather you know. And I hired a consultant log analyst to come down and look at the logs or he looked at them in Calgary, a fellow here in Calgary. So we were well armed you know with information and evidence. It turned out pretty good.

#136 BC: Did the Dow company have to cease and desist taking anything out of the well, while this was in dispute or did they keep draining it?

AK: We were going to throw the book at them but the laws in Ontario, there's no laws at all, it's a jungle down there. And it's just the law of capture almost you see. But no, if I recall correctly, I'd have to go back through my files, we got equity back retroactive and finally agreed. Actually the weird part of it was, this was really weird, in '77 it started and this was sometime before I even left Indian Minerals West, this fellow Crandall, who was quite a character, he was the manager of Indian Minerals East. He was Ed Moore's counterpart, and he wanted me down there to go to the, Ed Moore loaned me to go down and talk to some of the Indian bands down there to try to show them the error of their ways, that they should be getting their lands available for exploration. You couldn't get them off the dime but we went out to Sarnia and ran in to these two fellows who were consultants and a land man. And of course, they were just so glad to see us and they bought us lunch. What they wanted, they wanted a lease on the Indian lands, because that well had already been drilled and they were keeping it quiet. I said to Zach afterwards, we called him Zack, I said, that would have been the cheapest lunch they'd ever bought. I said, no, no. And of course, what they wanted was the land, the Sarnia Indian lands, for 12 1/2% royalty. I said, no, we can't do that. The regulations provide for 48-50% royalties. So then we kind of, the battle lines were then drawn you see. But I knew these fellows from way back, one of them was with Imperial so I mean, we were on a first name basis. So we had quite a nice lunch and everything else, but that was as far as it went. But that started in '77. Well, then the thing kept on festering you see.

BC: Because you would be right on top of it because you knew it from way back.

AK: Well, yes. Of course, then they permitted the land out to Shell and Shell go it and were willing to pay the full royalty in compliance with the regulations, which I was quite surprised. I think what Shell was thinking about was that they get the gas there and use it for their refinery because they had a refinery there you see, at

Sarnia. But they didn't find any other pockets. So that was one of the exercises that I went on, working with the legal people. As usual, we had more trouble with the legal people than we did with the Indians or with the others. Because they were wanting to get into all kinds of niceties. But I never did get the Indians convinced. The other thing that I did down there, that I guess I haven't mentioned. I could see that Zack needed an expert, you know a geologist on board, so I wrote this friend of mine, Don McGregor, who was retiring. I think it was in '78, so I wrote a letter to him and I said, I know there are a lot of good geologists and consultants in London, Ontario and Chatham and around there, but I'm afraid that everyone of them would represent a conflict of interest. Can you give me the name of somebody that you think would be a good consultant. Of course, he came back and said, me. So we got him on board. He'd been working for Imperial for 30 some odd years, a long, long time and he was retiring that year. So he just moved right in and come on, I think he was on a contract basis. So that was another accomplishment of mine. I think that was one of the things I've been able to do is identify people and try to fit them in with other things. You know, and of course, by getting hold of McGregor, I had no idea that he was. . . but he went on to other things and as a matter of fact, I got him another job with Sinclair Stevens. There was an ad in the paper and he didn't want to do much more with Indian Minerals so I sent this clipping to him. And it was somebody to be stationed in Toronto, and I said, this doesn't read like you Don but maybe you should dig into it. And I phoned him and I said, did you hear anymore and he said, well, I'm just going to check with these people. Sure enough, it was Sinclair Stevens [in the opposition???] and he had this company called York Centre. They'd formed this company called Canoland???. Canoland now has a piece of this Imperial Beaufort Sea thing. So it turned out pretty good for Don.

#210 BC: So doesn't it all run in little circles within circles and bisecting and. . .

AK: Yes. Well, that's it. And there's a satisfaction I get out of that you know, and it's interesting. So okay, the other thing that happened that was very interesting was in

May of '81, the CIM, for which I would never begrudge my membership as long as I live, because it owes me a debt, at least I owe it a debt.

BC: Would you say what CIM is, on the tape?

AK: Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. Founded in 1898 and I've been a member since 1954 and the Petroleum Society now. But I attended it because they Annual General Meeting was here in Calgary. So these friends of ours from Naramata, Courtney and Edith Cleveland, Courtney had worked for Pacific Petroleum. There's another person that should be interviewed. Anyway, he was at the meeting and he said, I want you to meet this fellow Stevenson. I said, oh well, fine. And there was this big, tall Bill Stevenson fellow ??? consulting, mining, engineering in Vancouver. So Bill said, I want you to come over and have breakfast with these other fellows. So I went over, remember this was still in the heady days, everything was coming up roses. He said, I want you to come over and meet these fellows, there might be something interesting here. So these fellows are all hot to trot and get a company started and get into the oil business. I said, well, now this is interesting. But nothing came out of that. But there was another chap that Stevenson knew, a fellow named Philp, who formed a company, he wanted a Director on board that would have some oil and gas knowledge, that would maybe give it some credibility. So I checked with Feick and he said, okay, if you want to go on the Board. So Philp got me on in '81. Well nothing happened. Because you see, he went into kind of a decline. I was still on the Board and it didn't revive until 1983, when it started to come to life again and I started to talk to him about deals. But this other group never turned out, but the real benefit from this meeting with Stevenson was that he phoned me up from Vancouver in a big panic and said, well, can you go down to somewhere in the States, I don't know where it was, to inspect an oil and gas property for the superintendent ????. I said, yes, I guess I could, I'll get back to you. So I guess it was this trip that I was out, in September '82 or '81, no it's '81, that's right. I went out to the Coast, Bill wanted me to come out and meet the superintendent. And it's the equivalent of the Alberta Securities Commission. And all these bad actors out there in Vancouver. So I went in and

they wanted me to meet them and I sat there and got interviewed and so they signed me on a contract and they weren't going to. . . the government wasn't going to let me start until March because you know, the crazy fiscal year but this fellow, Bullock, Rupert, who was the superintendent himself, was desperate. And there was a pile of work, you wouldn't believe. So I started on November 1st and it was just go, go, go. That was another big blow to ????. But that was very interesting, that was probably the real interesting thing. Now that's still going on.

#272 BC: Are you as heavily involved with them?

AK: No, because they market's gone all to pot. And the oil and gas issues have really declined in importance. Actually, what happened last year, Hemlow???? in northern Ontario, the gold thing, took over and now it's high tech taking over, high tech stocks. So both Hemlow and oil and gas are kind of suffering decline but there's still a bunch of stuff that has to be sorted out. Fortunately it isn't quite as heavy and I'm just as glad. But I must say that as of today, March 19th, I signed my next year's contract. So I'm all right til March 31st, '85, they want me on board. So that's nice satisfaction, to know that I'm wanted. The other thing that happened also, there's been a split, division of responsibilities, where the Vancouver Stock Exchange has taken over some of these other types of stock issuances. So I signed a contract with them on a 6 month basis. I think the reason that I got the contract, both Bill and me, you see we're still going right along together, we're working together, but he does hard rock. He does his hard rock, I do the oil and gas and we keep it separate. And they are very separate and a lot of these companies have the two types. They'll have a Hemlow gold thing for window dressing and then they'll have some crazy broken down property in Oklahoma that's producing water or something. But we don't interfere with each other. But I've got to give Bill Stevenson, well Courtney Cleveland is the one that I really thank very much. He had a crack at the job but he didn't want it, his health wasn't up to it and I don't think he'd have been as tough. It kind of calls for a kind of tough minded nasty sort of a person like me.

BC: You think that fits you, do you?

AK: It fits me perfect. I like the work and it's fun because you're always getting at these crooks you know, that are phonies. So that's going on. So that started before I left Nova. So I was winding up my Indian Minerals thing in Sarnia and diving right into this other thing. And the workload was horrendous.

BC: It still seems to be horrendous, because you also do all this writing, which we haven't even mentioned the writing part and that I presume, started because you enjoyed it.

AK: Oh yes. If I hadn't enjoyed it, I'd have given it up long ago. But anyway, I've got to say how much I've enjoyed the people out in Vancouver. Just to mention names, Ted Affleck is the Director of Filing and then there was Ronda spelt without an h if you can imagine, Ronda Larmore, who was one of the supervisor of filing. She left at the 1st of March, it was a real loss. And then there was Wayne Redwick, who was the other supervisor of filing. The other thing that I did with them that I think was kind of an accomplishment, and this was right alongside of all these other issuers that I had to deal with, was developing policy. They didn't have oil and gas policies. And that took meeting after meeting. I was going out every three weeks and sitting there with them and going over the policy and then having some, one consulting firm that came in, they were arguing quite a bit about it. But we got feedback and finally that got finalized in September '82. It took a whole year to get it done. Then another thing we did was the Canadian Investments to court, we rewrote that for them. At least I did. The little things.

End of tape.

Tape 13 Side 2

BC: So how much time then, will you be spending in Vancouver in looking after this, the same, every three weeks.

AK: Oh no. In '83, I only made 3 or 4 trips out there. I made a trip out in May, I

doubled it up and took a trip out and then one in October, I drove out. And I think I went before Christmas, one trip before Christmas. So the trips are very few and far between. I went out in February to sign up with this Vancouver Stock Exchange group and I thought maybe they'd want me out there again but they haven't mentioned so I'm just laying low, I'm not moving. We'll be going out in May, we'll drive out in May and I'll spend some time there with them.

BC: Could we turn then, to your writing? Your writing with the Journal, how you got into that and what you're now presently doing?

AK: Jim McKibbin, in the heavy oil department of then Hudson Bay Oil & Gas - I don't know whether he went over with Dome or not, but he was Chairman of the publications board for that year. And he came at me and said, why don't you try writing, putting some articles in. Now, I don't know what the reason for that was, there must have been some reason that he came to me.

BC: You must have written something.

AK: I must have, I don't know what it was. I think maybe I was getting some papers. I didn't put any articles in myself but I was interested. So he said, well try it out. So we set up this Corridors of Time thing and Skilling, we decided how we wanted it set up. We had different names you know, Behind the Curtains of Time or Down the you know, or something to do with reminiscences. My first article was quite short and rather faltering but I talked about some needs for people doing more generalist rather than very detailed practitioners. And then I started to find stories and the stories started to come to me and it just to over-simplify, it just kind of snowballed and I'm getting more stories now than I can handle.

BC: You always have a column every month, or every other, it's bi-monthly isn't it?

AK: Well, when I first started, it was quarterly. And it wasn't that big a load. As a matter of fact, there was one issue, I got a fellow to write a story. And then there was one issue, fairly recently, where I got Bert Ellison to write a story, but it was really my article. I ghost wrote it. He wrote it up and then I . . .

BC: You edited it.

AK: . . . and fixed it up and put it, on the occasion of his being retired from SAIT. But

no, the stories have come along. But I've been getting support on the street. People stop and say, that's a good article. One fellow works for an engineering firm, that I knew way back with Imperial, back in '46, Bob Helmer, he said, this is the only thing I read in the damn Journal.

BC: Do you ever expand beyond your column or does that take most of your time?

AK: Well, I have, yes. You see, I guess it was Gordon Skilling who, I guess felt that maybe I would be the instrument of change, for the Journal, which up to that time had been not only a quarterly but the content of which was 95% or 99% technical reviewed papers of very limited interest. But nevertheless contributions. I'm not taking anything away from those papers.

#046 BC: It was more. . .

AK: They were contributions in reservoir engineering. And I don't think, I don't know who in the world would ever read them. But I think one of the reasons for the subscription rate, sorry I mean the circulation number was because I would say maybe 80-90% of the petroleum engineers that subscribe to the CIM and the Journal, had their dues paid for them, otherwise I don't think they'd have bothered. I think it's come along now, where I think there may be people would think twice about dropping it. But let me just go back to Skilling, in 1980 he came at me and said, how about you taking over as the western editor and we'll give you some money. I said, okay. Well, you know, when you start from zero, how do you get started. I wasn't really achieving the liaison that I probably should have been, with the publication or editorial board. But I did keep in touch with them but they kind of let me run in my own direction. Now that's changed, there's a tighter control on it and I think it's worthwhile. I think we've both matured, I've matured . . . But what I was doing, I would go out, which I'm still doing, is actively soliciting papers, going to a person saying, I want you to write me a paper on this. Now, I just did one this morning on the phone with Home Oil, a paper on their Fort St. John oil field, which I'm going to get a paper in September or October. And they're quite pleased to do

it. So I'm getting good vibes both sides. I do get people saying, well, we can't do it. I write letters to the senior people. There was one paper there that was given before the CSPG, which I actually pirated I guess. They wanted the paper published. It was a joint Newfoundland Intercomp??? authorship. I said, I can do it for you if you get the damn thing hooked up and get it going and it's reviewed by Ed Burns. And after a great deal of scrambling, we did get it in and it was a real winner, it was the Hibernia field. And it was a definitive paper. And it's used, this friend of mine at UBC uses it in his classes.

BC: That is really one of the things that a journal is expected to do, isn't it, to have something and then it becomes part of a library of updated knowledge etc.

AK: Well, that's true. But it's got to have something that attracts the reader.

BC: Oh yes.

AK: And these ponderous contributions with myriads of equations and weird graphs and everything else, they're on such abstruse subjects. Sure, they may be a contribution but there's got to be some interspersing of other papers. And I don't mean McLean's Magazine type, I don't mean Oilweek magazine type. And I keep stressing the fact that it must have technical excellence. And I've just finished a paper, the end result came in this morning from this professor and it went through the stages, I went through the paper, he was quite glad to do it for me. I went through it, I marked it up, I wrote him a friendly letter. He got on the blower and he started berating me over the phone about I'm not going to do this, you can't say that and then we had a meeting and we came together. The final result this morning was the final product where he had accepted some of my things.

BC: How exciting.

AK: So mutually satisfying. I thought that was a great outcome and I think the paper is pretty good.

BC: So in your retirement, then Aubrey, you're working about 10 hours a day instead of the normal 6 would you say?

AK: I don't know. I've told them about this editorial work, that I want out at the end of this year but they want me to stay on next year. I said well, maybe I'll stay on to

phase out. But I think I'm not sure just what will happen. We're regrouping our thoughts about the office. You see, there's an advertising man there, that's Ron Sanderson and he and I share offices and I think one of the reasons that the Journal has survived is that we've been able to get advertising, which is absolutely necessary. So there's been that revenue coming in from that source. And I think some of the advertising has been due to my efforts by here again, knowing people and putting Ron on the track. I do that with some trepidation because I don't like sicking a salesperson on to a friend, it's not good, but then if you have to you have to.

#110 BC: Well, and it all depends, if you feel that it's something that they should be in, then you're doing them a favour.

AK: Oh yes.

BC: You're reminding them that, here there's a vehicle.

AK: And I do that regularly and unabashedly. I think my efforts there have been good. And of course, all these papers that I've solicited, I go over them and just work them over unmercifully. People don't seem to mind. Some of them are in very stilted English, very poor sentence construction, so I revamp them and write them. Or if I can't write the sentence again, I'll write and say, what did you really want to say here, what did you mean.

BC: Now that is where your office is. Do you just do that work out of that office or do you combine all these other things you do, all sort of takes place downtown?

AK: If I need to do some work on the B.C. stuff, I'll maybe do it down there but I usually do it at home as it turns out. I don't have time at the office. The phone is ringing.

BC: I was going to say, do you work a full day down there?

AK: I get there about 8:30 and I try to get out of there by 3:30., I try to get out.

BC: That's a pretty full day. When do you work on your Vancouver stuff?

AK: I bring it home and put it on my tape here and then I take it in and Evelyn types it. But as I say, fortunately that problem hasn't been too severe. Or I deal with it on

the phone. Like, I'll make phone calls, like I had a . . .no, I can't say that I spend that much time.

BC: No, you said that you were wanting to get out of this by the end of the year, why is that?

AK: I wanted to get on with this Atlantic 3 blow out story. I feel very strongly about that. That's I guess, my final project. And just for the record, Atlantic 3 was a well that was drilled in 1948 and ran into severe hole problems and the engineering was botched, bad decisions were made and the Conservation Board dithered and Tip Maroney finally took it over and drilled the two directional wells that resulted in the well being killed. There's a lot more to the story than that, it goes right back to 1896 when the Rebus's came out from Poland and settled on that quarter section and they got their oil and gas rights on it from the CPR, before the CPR got smart and took it away.

BC: So that's going to be a book is it?

AK: Well, it'll probably. . . that will be a book because I think it can be. Because you're on one subject. That's the difference between that and this taping project. You're dealing with swarms of people and they're all . . .but the taping project has been extremely beneficial for me because I found out quite by accident that some of these people that we've been taping were there or had some part in it. I now routinely ask, well, where were you.

#151 BC: Where were you on the night that Atlantic 3. . .?

AK: Yes. Where were you at Atlantic 3, you know. I was at school or I was in South America. Of course, I write them off, I don't want to talk to you anymore. But I ran into Jeep Paul??? and he said, oh I was driving a bulldozer up there for Sparling Davis, the construction firm. Well, you know, I would have never known that at all. So I've got to go back to Jeep and get some mythology from him. And a lot of it will be mythology but it's good mythology.

BC: So what you'll do then when you're through, at the end of December, you'll start in on Atlantic 3 again?

AK: No, I've got to start now.

BC: Oh I see. So when are you going to be through with the CIM?

AK: Oh, I'll continue with that. But what I'm trying to get them to do is identify another editor. One of the things that I think we can do, with Evelyn, she's taking on more responsibility and we're throwing more at her. She's been there a year, she knows what goes on, she knows what has to be done, she does it without having to be told and she does it well. Of course, the phone rings off the hook all day long for Ron, there's calls coming all the time for him. So we have this mixed bag of things. But I've got to go out and start ringing doorbells and finding out who I can get to bankroll this thing, which will be a separate project. But it has to be adequately financed and it has to be properly set up and there has to be a researcher to devote full time to it. I think we discussed that didn't we, about this retired chap

BC: I don't think it was on tape but we discussed it, indeed.

AK: Yes, well, there is a fellow at the Board. We haven't made any deal yet, I haven't got anything to tell him but I think he would be ideal. He's an older man and here he is, he's retiring and he's kind of retiring from a structured job. I don't know whether you've noticed that Betty, but people that retire from structured jobs, where they do the same thing every day, suddenly the next day they don't go to work, they're sitting there, talking to their wife and there's no more structured job, it's gone, it's just like falling over the edge of the flat earth.

BC: Did this concern you when you were going to retire or did you know that you were never going to be in a structured job?

AK: Oh, it didn't bother me. No, no, I never allowed my job to be structured, over at the Indian Minerals, and anywhere I've gone, it was the most unstructured job. I think Nova, that was where really, I had no guide lines. As a matter of fact, Feick said, well, what do you want to do. I thought that was a pretty nice mandate don't you.

BC: I think it's marvellous.

AK: What do you want to do. And you know, that's a tough question, isn't it?

BC: It's what do you want to do first.

AK: Well, what do you want to do. The more you think about it, it's a real tough

question. Instead of Feick saying, now here, I want you to do this, I want you to do that and I want you to get through that stuff, it's like, doing your exercises or your homework you know. All right, I want you to get into that and that. So it was very. . . and it would probably be. . . that's why I need somebody else who is organized, who's had a structured job, to organize this stuff. Because I've got masses of stuff here, from Gibby. . .

#201 BC: So you'll be going after funding for that, will you?

AK: I have to yes.

BC: From Canada Council or the Secretary of State or something like that?

AK: I'm not sure. The one thing that is interesting is, did you see that letter that Connie Osterman wrote about the redistribution of lotteries.

BC: No. Oh yes, I didn't see the letter but I know there is some distribution.

AK: Well, there's this new Wild Rose Foundation being set up and I've written her a letter asking her about that.

BC: And that is to fund writing about Alberta?

AK: Well, we don't know. .

BC: Oh yes, it's anything that no one will fund, sort of like that isn't it?

AK: Well, everybody will be after it. Anyway, maybe we should talk about my professional affiliations.

BC: Yes, you wanted to talk about some of the organizations that you've been affiliated with. Would you like to start with APEGGA?

AK: No, I'd like to start with the Alberta Society of Petroleum Geologists, because that was the first society that I was involved with and I used to attend meetings, in Calgary here. They used to have them at the cafe down on 8th Ave., between Centre St. and 1st St. E. on 8th Ave. There was a cafe there, what was it. .

BC: Was it the Club Cafe?

AK: Club Cafe. At the back, there was a room at the back and that was plenty of room for about 20 of us. So you can figure out how small it was then. Then I was in Edmonton and Devon and that and of course, I kind of lost track of that and then I

came back and got involved in 1950 and I became fairly well involved with the ASPG. I became it's Program Chairman, I used to . . . that's probably where the thing all started, getting these people lined up to speak you know, on diverse subjects. I remember getting old Harold Riley, to speak at ???, an unfortunate person, but a very brilliant person, Maurice Strong and that was when he was just barely getting started. You know, I knew them when sort of thing, you know. And then I became Treasurer, I think it was in '55 or '56 and then I became Vice-President. But in those days there were elections for office and the Vice-Presidency was contested. So just to wrap this up, Bob Erickson, who is now on the Board of Governors at Glenbow, he's a geologist, he has his own company, Wellcore, and I competed for the job of Presidency. The way things are now, that the Vice-President, once the Vice-President is chosen then he automatically becomes President. But that was alright. So I continued with the Society and then I attended meetings when I could. I came out in '71 and gave a paper at Banff to the ASPG about reserves. That was at that time, remember we talked about the big row over reserves. And then, in '75 or '76, when I got back, I was approached to try to get a commemorative stamp for the geologists, because it was their 50th Anniversary. By that time it had become the CSPG. So they figured that because I knew all the labyrinths down in Ottawa. And I went to quite a bit of trouble. One of the fellows who helped a lot was Sam Nickle, right here in town, Carl's . . .

BC: But he is a pneumismatic, no. . .

AK: A philatelist.

#265 BC: A philatelist. Carl is the pneumismatic, isn't he, that's right.

AK: So Sam was a great help but he couldn't crack that, there's just no way. And of course, I wrote letters to the Ministers and of course, I had written replies from Minister's down there, so I knew what kind of letters I was going to get back. Non-replies you know, very polite, I'm speaking to my colleague about this and I'm sure he'll look at it, type of thing. So I got a Tracks award for that. I think it's this one

over here. It's the track of one of the early dinosaurs.

BC: Oh, isn't that interesting. That's a very treasured one because it's very different kind of plaque isn't it?

AK: Yes. And it's for people that have done little things, or not so little things, even though I didn't succeed.. . .

BC: You made tracks.

AK: . . .they gave me one. So maybe with that, that wraps up the CSPG pretty well.

BC: And we'll leave it at that for tonight I think.

AK: I'm still a member and I still am active in it but I don't . . . So we can stop there for this evening, if that's all right with you Betty.

BC: That's just fine Aubrey.

AK: All right. We'll say good night.

Tape 14 Side 1

BC: This is March 29th and this is Betty Cooper, speaking to Aubrey Kerr from his office. Aubrey in this tape I'd like to continue on with the different organizations that you have been associated with through your years in the oil patch. That's what I'd like to begin with. We talked about the CSPG but we haven't talked about any of the others.

AK: Okay. Not in any necessary order of importance. While we're talking geology I suppose I should talk about the American Association of Petroleum Geologists. This is a learned society headquartered in Tulsa and I've been a member of it for I suppose, almost 40 years. I was appointed to the House of Representatives the year before I went to Ottawa, but having moved, there was little point in me continuing so I resigned. I had had contact with some of the senior executive and worked with some of them, notably, Jack Browning, Ted Link when he was working on the executive. But I never ran for any office. A fairly passive relationship, which several times I thought I should resign from, but as it turns out they've turned out annual reports on areas and now that I have a little more time I look upon them

with value. And also, it's one way of keeping track of a lot of my colleagues, through their annual directory.

BC: How closely aligned are they to the Canadian association?

AK: There's no real direct linkage. Although I must correct myself on that, in 1982, there was I think it was the 2nd or 3rd occasion when the AAPG met in Canada and they met in Calgary here. So the CSPG and the AAPG joined forces to run the convention. But it a combination of bad weather and the Depression, knocked the tar out of their finances and a lot of other things. I think it probably was a fairly good convention. I had only been to I think, one or two previous conventions. That was another thing that I should have done more of, was attend them.

#028 BC: Why do you think that's important?

AK: Well, you meet people, you relate to them and you meet new people. Now of course, I'm one of the old sweats and I don't think there'll be very many at the meeting, I think I saw 3 people that I knew at the Calgary meeting and they were getting on in years. It's kind of hard to hook up the links again. So I'm still a member and I guess I'll continue for another year or two on that.

BC: Have you ever submitted papers for their journal?

AK: The only thing I had published, ironically, was Stan Slipper's??? obituary, which they published very promptly as a matter of fact. Stan died in August '82 and I think it hit the press early in '83, so it was very fast turnaround. The other organization of an earth science nature, I should mention, is the CSEG, which is the Canadian Society of Exploration Geophysicists. You're familiar with that organization. I joined that about 4 or 5 years ago, mainly to get closer linkage with those people that are into that sort of business. I attend a few of the luncheons. I've gone to some of the Annual Meetings but basically there are papers and those of the Canadian Well Logging Society, of which I am not a member, are so abstruse and so detailed and far out that all I could get out of any of those annual meetings would be the plenary session, at which they would have some lead speaker speak on their general topic. So it gives an indication I think, of how

obsolete a person can become. I guess there's no shame in that but you can't keep up with everything.

BC: How important do you think these professional associations have been, in the development of the oil industry or the petroleum industry here in Canada?

AK: The technical societies I think, have played a very important role. I think maybe if I ranked them, I'd say the CSPG would be top ranking. The CSEG probably is second, mainly because of the fact that Calgary has become a world centre for geophysics. We don't seem to realize that. To a lesser extent the CWLS, they're kind of spin offs from the geologists and now of course, the geophysicists with their sonic logs, they're tying back in with the CWLS.

BC: CWLS, would you identify that?

AK: Yes, Canadian Well Logging Society. And they turn out a publication annually. They're a little less organized, although last year they had their joint meeting with the SPWLA, which is the Society of Professional Well Logging Analysts, which is headquarters in the States, similar as the CSEG has the SEG as a linkage. Now those, you were asking about the linkage between AAPG and CSPG. I would say that the linkage between the loggers and the geophysicists, the trans border linkage is probably a little closer. Maybe because they CSPG has reached a stage of maturity that it doesn't have to apologize to anybody for it's stature.

BC: Is the well logging association, is it a more recent association?

AK: Well, it started off I think, in the 50's or the 60's. It's a little more recent. I don't know when the CSEG started. Of course, a lot of the fellows that came up here were SEG members and I think it's fair to say and you can correct me if I'm wrong, the vast majority of the early wave of geophysicists were U.S. trained.

#078 BC: They didn't know what the word geophysics really meant up here in many of the universities, I remember.

AK: Well, they did to the extent that it was earth physics, theoretical earth physics and

metal mining, hard rock. So you've got hard rock geophysics, which I think Manitoba and Toronto were very good at. Of course, that's pervaded the whole atmosphere of the teaching of geology right across Canada, in the early days it was mostly hard rock anyway and not that much emphasis on sedimentology. All one has to do is look at the map on the wall there, to see how vast the Canadian Shield is. It occupies so much of the land area of Canada. And then of course, in those days, back in the 50's and the 40's, there was virtually no thought given to the possibility of sedimentary basins offshore. This was before the idea of the plate tectonics and the movement of continents and the fact that there were ancient land masses there, where there was sedimentation. Anyway, I'm getting off the subject. So that would be the grading I would say of those associations. I think the other things that one could say about associations and societies, it's not so much the papers, it's the people that you meet and the cross linkage and talking to people about different things, and just socializing and making new friends and hooking up with people again. So it's very I think, very important. But the contribution I think, is mostly with the CSPG. And of course, now it's a privilege to be published in the CSPG. Papers have to meet rigid standards and of course, I think they do too, with the CSEG, although it only publishes annually.

BC: Looking at these organizations, there's another change in them, certainly in the last say 10 years, and that is the women who have moved into the oil patch, through engineers, the geologists certainly have been around but never in quite the same, they're usually researchers, the same as the geophysics, how has that changed the complexion of the organization or has it?

AK: I don't think it's changed it. I think it's a good point you raise Betty, because the CSEG just had I guess, as it's first female President, Valerie Nielson, who is with Gulf. And the CWLS I believe, had another Valerie, Valerie Stoddard and I think she was President. But there are routinely, on the Boards, there have been women on the Boards of all three. Although the CSPG has yet to have it's first lady President.

BC: How have they been accepted in the, you say, it isn't the papers, it's the people

you meet. How advantageous has it been for the women in these organizations, are they accepted, do they have to have their own little, quote, women's groups.

AK: I think a lot of it has to do with the force of character. Valerie I think, is a fairly forceful person and she has run the meetings with a no-nonsense, hey I'm just another geophysicist sort of thing approach and nobody takes any notice of it. At least I think, this business of women not being able to do the job of men is out the window long ago and that happened in engineering and in these other disciplines. And if they're forceful, they can push their way up and pound the table and mutter a few curses at the fellows and let them know that, hey, we're dealing with a live one here.

BC: Have they had to be more forceful, this is what I'm suggesting?

AK: Well, they probably did. Although I remember, back 40 years ago, they sent this person to me, Diane Waringer???, who was sent out to work under me at Taber. She soon established herself as true to her name, Diane, she the chaste goddess of the moon. This one fellow was sniffing around after her and she carried a flashlight and she wouldn't have anything to do with these fellows you know. She'd just beat them off and they got the message pretty fast.

#140 BC: Was she a geologist?

AK: Yes. And then she went on to micro-palaeontology and I think made a name for herself in micro-palaeontology and was well respected. Now she's over at Pan Canadian as a consultant. She was one that doesn't want to be interviewed, unfortunately. So that's one that I think I'll have to go over and talk to her by hand. But I was her first boss and even then, I didn't really think anything untoward.

BC: But you would be the exception then because 40 years ago, for geologists to be going up to Taber to work would be I would think, the exception rather than the rule.

AK: No. Cal Standard had a girl geologist and then I think Cansup??? had one. There was one called Mary Turner and then I think there was one over at the Board, and she went, I think it was Mary Turner and she went back to farming with this fellow

she met. No, I don't know. There's probably some red necked attitudes there but I don't think they're that heavy.

BC: All right. Now are there any other organizations, yes, there is certainly, there's the CIM. And we really haven't talked too much about their role.

AK: Well, the CIM, here again, to talk about hard rock, was basically set up in 1898, as a mining sort of a thing. The very name of it, the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy carries with it the hard rock image. There were papers from time to time on the tar sands and perhaps other papers that leaked into the hard rock bulletin which I have here somewhere. It was the vehicle by which people published. After Leduc, there were two things that happened, there was an influx of AIME members, that's American Institute of Mining Engineers, which is the counterpart. Those people belonged to the SPE of the AIME, which is the Society of Petroleum Engineers.

BC: Sorry, I shouldn't laugh, it just sounds very . . .

AK: Yes, but it's all important.

BC: Exactly.

AK: But they came up and quite a few of them, it was a relatively small group but they had a degree of shall we say responsibility that wasn't exhibited by a lot of Canadians and they immediately got mixed up with the Calgary branch of the CIM. Now at that time, '48 and '49, there was just the Calgary branch and it catered for the coal people, the hard rock and the emerging oil and gas people. So we all gathered up at the top of the Palliser Hotel. We'd have our little speakers and we'd have our little social gatherings and I made a lot of good friends that way.

BC: How many years did you meet up there?

AK: I can't remember now.

BC: I'm really looking at how long did it stay little, cozy?

AK: It started to get bigger but I can't remember where we used to meet. Actually in '48 and '49, people like George Furnival, George Gauvier, Paul Evans, who was an import. George Furnival was an old CIM person from hard rock day, who was in the oil business with Cal Standard. And Don McKenzie and a few others that I

can't remember, were kind of the pushers in the big leap to form what they called the Petroleum and Natural Gas Division. At that time, there were all these different divisions of the CIM. There still are, there's the coal and the geology, the metal mining, the industrial minerals division. They all are constituent parts. So they formed this and it started to grow and then I joined it in '54, after it had been going for awhile and then the younger petroleum engineers started to look towards the SPE of the IME as the place to be a member of, rather than the CIM. And it was quite a long history of involvement between the SPE and the CIM and trying to come to some mutual agreement about well, SPE, you leave us alone and we'll leave you alone sort of thing.

#212 BC: No more raiding sort of thing.

AK: No, that's right. And of course, at one point, I guess it could have been that they could have been raided right out, raided them all out. It wasn't altogether that, shall we say, amicable. And the people in Montreal didn't help any because they didn't really know what the oil business was all about. By that time, when these problems were really coming to a head, I was down in Ottawa.

BC: What year would that be then?

AK: '62, '63. And they had a new Executive director, Dick Barrett and I brought him out here, got him to meet people, trying to figure out what we should do about maybe having a separate publication. Then I think it was '64 or '65 that they came to another agreement to change the name to the Petroleum Society of the CIM. That was when Cam Sproule was still around and he thought that by publishing a magazine and putting a membership person out here that he could build the membership away up. I think it was about 600 or 700 members, now there's about 2,200. But he had a mistaken notion, he just thought this was all I have to do you know. So this magazine came out about 22, 23 years ago and this group was formed. Well then, it took on a very strong petroleum engineering, reservoir engineering image and those of us who were in other disciplines, the geology, geophysics and maybe some economics, there wasn't really the forum for us you

see. But through the years it's been dominated by petroleum engineers. Although Cam, who fostered the idea was a geologist as you know.

BC: So it has continued that way up to this day?

AK: That's right and I'm one of the mavericks that seems to insert himself into a rather exclusive group. But they seem to realize now that maybe I'm doing something with this journal of ??? petroleum technology, which . . .oh yes, here's the bulletin here. So a lot of the petroleum engineers really didn't want any part of the geologists, they wanted this to be a pretty exclusive group. I know that Gauvier, when I talked to Gauvier when he was President in 1966, he made it quite clear that no, no, this is just for engineers, he was making it quite clear. And yet he was President of the whole smear, you know, the national body. And we've had other oil people as President's, we've had Noel Cleland??? and we've had Patrick B. O'Connell. So there has been recognition of Calgary as you might say, part of the CIM and a rather important part. Of course, now with hard times upon us, the CIM is in a bad deficit position, and so what do they do with the journal, do they keep it going or not. It looks right now as if it will be kept alive and the advertising has turned around. If I told you this a year ago, I'd have probably said I don't know whether we're going to keep it going.

#285 BC: How many times a year does the journal come out?

AK: It started off as a quarterly, then it went to 6 issues and then last year they dropped one, so there was 5 last year, we're back to 6 this year and we're shooting for 6 next year. There's a big back log of papers and that's something else that's being reorganized. We're getting that, and that's over on the reviewed side, that's not so much my responsibility.

BC: What purpose do you feel it serves in the petroleum industry?

AK: It provides a forum for those that want to write papers and express their views. The papers that are given at the annual technical meeting are run through the hopper and they are made available for printing in future issues, but not all of them get that

far. Maybe we could go on to the APEGGA or did you have any other questions.

BC: No, that clears it.

AK: I don't know whether, maybe I'll just go back a bit. Some of the things I was in the CIM, I was on the petroleum and natural gas division executive. When I was down in Ottawa I was Vice-Chairman and I got involved in the Ottawa branch, which was a hard rock section and I became Chairman of that in '67, '68, having served in other posts before that. And then I was Chairman of the Annual General Meeting in Ottawa in '67, of the technical session, but actually it turned out I was really general Chairman for part of the time. And then, I'm just trying to remember what year it was, I think it was '70 or '71, there was a proposal to set up an Ottawa section of the petroleum society. We were talking about different headings, talking about calling it a frontier section or whatever. But it was put together with my help and Ian Martin and Jack Stabach, who was down there then.

BC: How many potential members would there have been in Ottawa at that time, it's not really the exploration part of it?

AK: No, it was pretty small but it gathered up a lot of the government people that were involved in oil and gas but not really oil and gas people per se, economists and that sort of thing. So I think that was probably the final thing I did with the CIM was help get the Ottawa section on the rails, with the help of Jack Stabach and Ian Martin and a few others. So maybe that does wrap up the CIM, maybe we can go on to the APEGGA, which prior to 1960 was APEA, meaning the Association of Professional Engineers of Alberta. Up to that year, regardless of your discipline you were designated a P.Eng. Well, because of the large number of people who practice, both in geology and geophysics who belong to it, it was felt that to get us away from the sewer installers and the bridge builders and all that, that we should be referred to as P. Geol., and for the geophysicists it was P. Geoph.

End of tape

Tape 14 Side 2

BC: You just go on from there.

AK: I should say that I joined the Professional Engineers in '48. Back when there was only a few hundred, now there's ??? into the thousands.

BC: You're probably one of the few geologists, who wears an engineer's ring.

AK: There's a story behind that and it's a little different. I think it was 1959 I attended the annual meeting and this was before they did the P. Geol. and the P. Geoph. Some of my friends were there and they said, hey we want you to come in here and take the iron ring ceremony. I said, well, I'm not qualified. Then they had a bunch of others, they all ??? from Trans Canada Pipelines and a few others that they were lining up. So we went through the iron ring ceremony, which was devised by, I think it had its origins with Queens University. But there's no counterpart for it in the United States.

#014 BC: Interesting.

AK: Yes, that's right. And the other thing is that Kipling wrote the oath, the calling of an engineer. And it's, for a layman, he got everything into it. So I went through this ceremony and it was very interesting and they gave me an iron ring and here I am wearing an iron ring today.

BC: How many were presented with them at that time, do you remember?

AK: I can't recall, there were maybe about 15 or 20. Now, the rings are presented upon graduation and the next iron ring ceremony will be on Apr. 7th, a Saturday and I will be attending the morning session, it's a discipline session. This is my only active role with the APEGGA. I have never served as councillor, never served on the executive or any committees but I do this once a year and try to counsel the newly graduating engineers as to discipline and ethics. They give us case histories from them to analyze and comment on. They like a senior person at each table, to kind of give them guidance. So I turn up for that and I think that's very meaningful because there isn't enough of ethics to go around any more it seems. So the APEGGA of course, brings up another subject, a philosophical subject of why

should a geologist have to join APEGGA, if he wants to be a consultant and the geologists argument is, well hell, I'm not building a bridge, I'm not laying foundations for building and if the building collapses I could understand why, if I were an engineer, why I would have to be licensed. But who am I going to harm by my decisions. Probably the promoters, that's about all. So the argument against registration for the geologists and geophysicists is kind of one that you could argue about forever and ever. They've tried and tried, they've had different committee meetings, they've had CSPG committees, they've had CSEG committees, they've had APEGGA committees. I don't know whether they've ever really resolved the problem. The APEGGA got pretty brutal about it. They went to the Alberta Government Telephones and said that they wanted everybody in the yellow pages, who wasn't a P. Geol. or a P. Geoph. to have their name listed out of the yellow pages, so that they couldn't advertise you see.

BC: They wouldn't be allowed to do that though, would they?

AK: They did.

BC: A person could advertise but not to say he was a professional?

AK: Oh ne, he'd just say a consulting geologist. Of course, the problem is down in the States is that the American association of Petroleum Geologists, does have a certified professional geologist sort of a thing. It's a special designation and you have to apply for it and you can get it but it's just kind of like a bit of an honour, there's no legislative power behind it, like there is with APEGGA. You see, APEGGA has the force of the legislative process behind it. It's got, there's an act and there are regulations and they can be enforced. There haven't been enough cases, to my way of thinking brought to the attention of APEGGA, with regards to geologists. There was one fellow that spoke to the geologists and he was a P. Geol. and he spoke about some tremendous gas reserves in a certain part of Alberta. And everybody that was there just knew it was an absolute snow job and he shouldn't have been allowed to make those statements, he should have been disciplined some way or other. But how do you get to discipline a geophysicist or a geologist. So really all it is, is you're paying, like I am, I'm paying my regular

individual fee, to be Aubrey Kerr, P. Geol. and in order for me to practice as a consultant I've got to form a company. So I'm paying the double fees which I'm not really keen about. But okay, I look on APEGGA, maybe to answer your unstated question, as why, and I think there is something to be said for ethics and professional recognition. The ones ironically, that need it the most are the ones that won't join or the ones that sneak around the edges. It's unfortunate but that's the way the world was made. You know, you have the bad actors in any profession, it doesn't matter, doctors, lawyers, you name it.

#078 BC: What about APEGGA, do they have an ethics committee or a discipline committee, which will root out the bad apples?

AK: Well, yes, they have to be brought to their attention. No, no, the discipline committee, I think it's one of the hardest working committees in the organization. But there again, their building collapses and bad workmanship you see. And how much of it is unethical practices by a geologist or bad information is something that is not available to me so I don't know. I think that pretty well does APEGGA then.

BC: I think so.

AK: Okay, I think we've pretty well wrapped up APEGGA, but I must say that it probably died down, this controversy about registration and that sort of thing and yet probably it will go on, it will reverberate for maybe 2 or 3 more years. Why should a fellow out at the Geological Survey of Canada, that's looking at spores all day long as a job become registered. There's absolutely no point in it. I might say on a very crass practical basis, one of the things that I hung on to APEGGA for, even when I was down east, I didn't switch to Ontario or anything, was the insurance. They have an excellent group insurance plan, which is still have and still contribute to. So you know, there's always practical reasons, plus automobile insurance, they give us a pretty good rate on. So then, let's see, what does that leave us then.

BC: Well, that looks after I think, all the organizations. What I would like to do, as we sort of wrap this up, at this point Aubrey, is to ask you, in looking back over your career in the petroleum industry, to first of all ask you if you can think of any

person or people who were tremendously influential in helping to carve your way through?

AK: That's a tough one. I think maybe because I was never much of a disciple of anybody, kind of being on my own and probably some of that has not worked to my advantage, it probably worked against me. It makes it difficult for me to identify anybody. I think strangely enough, one of the fellows that has taught me quite a bit, and I was doing consulting then and you can put the word consulting in quotation marks, because I was, all I was trying to do was put deals together and it was in the late 50's, was Gene Vallat, his initials were E. H., his surname was Vallat. A chap that had come up, he was one of these AIME fellows that had come up and got into the Calgary branch and I got to know him. He was with the Ohio Oil Company, which later became Marathon. He had a lot of good connections and some of his buddies were from California that he knew very well, Walt ??? and a few others, also AIME people, Ned ??? and a few of the others. So he asked me #122 if I wanted to come into his office and he gave me a residual per diem for any work that he had, kind of he'd farm out work from his own consulting. So it was a place to be busy and keep busy and I learned quite a bit from him. There's a lot of things I remember from what he said and I think it was the authority of his knowledge that I respected. It seemed like, I guess I didn't respect too many people in those early days. There was a few that stand out. Jack Webb, I think, with Imperial, is a very fine individual. He was pretty austere and he and I had some run-ins but I think they were run-ins because I had misdirected some information at one time. I would say, maybe Jack Webb and then. . you see, there was nobody in Ottawa that . . . So I think I was saying that down in Ottawa there wasn't really very much of anything in the way of people that I could regard as peers that were shall we say, people that I could sit down and discuss things with. Because very few, if any of them knew too much about the oil and gas business. The ones over at the Geological Survey were pretty aloof and those that I could talk to didn't have any influence or they were those that were procrastinators and that sort of thing. So I never really got to the stage where I felt that that operation

could have been the most efficient and it was simply because none of them would pay any cognisance to the geological constraints, to the world of reality. The ones at the Survey of course, were really interested in the more academic side of geology and of course, that was their ????. There was one fellow that I felt and I don't keep in touch with him as much as I should but I felt was quite an influence on me because he was a very clear thinker and that's Roland Priddle, now Assistant Deputy Minister of Petroleum. He has the ear of the, or had the ear of the Minister. You might call him the civil servant's civil servant. Because he was the absolute archetype person that . . .very, not smooth or misleading but very calm but very efficient. I found him to be very good and I'm still good friends with him and I think there has been some influence there. The other person at the Board, well there were two Board members that I had a lot of respect for. One of them was Lee Briggs, who was the electrical member, who was very capable, he's retired and he's out in Victoria and then the other one is Doug Fraser, who was the architect of the National Energy Board Act. He and I seemed to be able to relate to one another. Although, when it got down to clinches, his being a career civil servant and his views were different. I guess maybe the problem was, as I think I said, I never identified as a civil servant. And I kind of deliberately made that. The other person that I had a lot of respect for and I worked for him, and he taught me a lot in my last job was Ed Moore. I thought Ed was a very hard working, dedicated fellow. He was rather quiet and rather low key but he, in his own way, I think he influenced me a lot and he showed me a lot of the things that I was assuming. I took that job, I thought well now, shucks I've had 35 some odd years in the oil patch, this should be not too difficult. But heck, I found out I was learning a lot of stuff that I had never known before. So I valued his influence. That's pretty good. But to go way back to the earliest stages, I really wasn't sure what I wanted to do and I think that was the problem with UBC. I didn't really have any good feeling as to whether I should get into hard rock or oil and they were looking for oil oriented geologists so that's how I got to be signed up as one. They were looking around so I was there and they hired me on. But the faculty itself, there was no one person, except like

the Dr. Gordon Schrum, who's still vigorous and still alive. You could see, he was kind of a bull dozing influence on everybody. And then, one of the math teachers, the head of the department really wasn't all that. . .you know, they didn't really have that much ability or it seemed to me. Maybe I was wrong, maybe I was being too obnoxious or too difficult. But that's about the size of it. I didn't get any help from my father about what to do, my mother pushed me into education. She's the one I give the credit to. But my dad didn't seem to care very much about whether I went on in the academic world. My brother went on and became, he got his Doctor's degree in geography and he pursued the academic career through his whole life. And yet I think he has some practical aspects to his makeup. There again, it was my mother that pushed and shoved and . .

#225 BC: Backed you. Whatever mothers have to do.

AK: And of course, my wife did the same thing with our older son. She just pushed the hell out of him and swore at him and cursed him and shocked him into staying. She had to use every means at her disposal because there was so much riding on it, we knew that he had the brains, he still does. I mean he had real brains and yet there was that inertia or something, that bloody mindedness that he didn't want to do it. So I guess that's really, to wind it up, is the greatest satisfaction. To paraphrase Maurice Strong, who I don't really, he has some good points but I don't know what they are, but he was good at speaking. He said, the only real success I've ever had is seeing success in other people that I've been with and my children. And that's the way I look at my children, I see my only real success in my life, with my two children who've done pretty well.

BC: And also you have been very influential in the oil patch, with starting a lot of people off on the right foot.

AK: Well, I look back and I see all my children there, my other children. People come up to me and say, well, you helped me with this and don't you remember that. And of course, I've forgotten about it. I guess maybe I should close with an excellent phrase, I don't know where it is, whether it's in the front of this book, it's priceless.

And I think it's something, it's a paraphrase the Bible, but it says, blessed are they who can give without remembering and take without forgetting.

BC: That certainly does sum up what you've done, very much so.

AK: Well, thank you. I don't know whether that's me or not.

BC: It's been a delight interviewing you Aubrey, and of course, I've worked with you because you've been an influence in the work that I've been able to do with the oral history or what I did do and I have appreciated that. When I end an interview I always have to leave the door open because I know that they'll want to come back and get some more but for now I'd like to thank you for the time that you've taken. It'll be most useful.

AK: I know every time I go and look in my files I see something I should have, oh gee, I should have mentioned that to Betty. But I think a lot of the stuff that's in my files, if I ever get around to sorting them out, I think there'll be a lot of truth in some of the efforts I made down at the National Energy Board. I often think of the Board as the wasted years, but maybe they weren't wasted. I met Bob Blair and he gave me three years of consultancy. I met a lot of other people, not with the Board, who we made good friends with. We had a lot of crises there in our lives but some of the stuff I wrote, it's coming back to haunt. But I could probably dig all that out and replay it, so I look upon some of that as not having given you as much of it as I should have perhaps but we can leave that to another time.

BC: I would hope that you will do that.

AK: Well, thank you Betty, you've been very interesting to work with too.

BC: Thank you.

AK: So I guess that's the end of our interview, over and out as they say.